



AFRL-AFOSR-UK-TR-2022-0065

Fluid dynamics of geometric rough flows

Darryl Holm
IMPERIAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND MEDICINE
FACULTY BUILDING SOUTH KENSINGTON CAMPUS
LONDON, , SW7 2AZ
GBR

06/06/2022
Final Technical Report

DISTRIBUTION A: Distribution approved for public release.

Air Force Research Laboratory
Air Force Office of Scientific Research
European Office of Aerospace Research and Development
Unit 4515 Box 14, APO AE 09421

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR FORM TO THE ABOVE ORGANIZATION.

1. REPORT DATE 20220606	2. REPORT TYPE Final	3. DATES COVERED <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">START DATE 20190901</td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">END DATE 20221231</td> </tr> </table>		START DATE 20190901	END DATE 20221231
START DATE 20190901	END DATE 20221231				
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE Fluid dynamics of geometric rough flows					
5a. CONTRACT NUMBER	5b. GRANT NUMBER FA9550-19-1-7043	5c. PROGRAM ELEMENT NUMBER			
5d. PROJECT NUMBER	5e. TASK NUMBER	5f. WORK UNIT NUMBER			
6. AUTHOR(S) Darryl Holm					
7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) IMPERIAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND MEDICINE FACULTY BUILDING SOUTH KENSINGTON CAMPUS LONDON SW7 2AZ GBR			8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER		
9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) EOARD UNIT 4515 APO AE 09421-4515		10. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S ACRONYM(S) AFRL/AFOSR IOE	11. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S) AFRL-AFOSR-UK-TR-2022-0065		
12. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT A Distribution Unlimited: PB Public Release					
13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES					
14. ABSTRACT In the PIs previous work "Variational principles for fluid dynamics on rough paths" , (attached to final report), they explain how fluid models on geometric rough paths can be used in the context of stochastic parameterization schemes and uncertainty quantification. They have produced enhanced capabilities for quantifying uncertainty in fluid dynamics using the fundamental theorems of rough-path mathematics. These enhanced capabilities comprise the rough Lie chain rule and variational principles for fluid mechanics on geometric rough paths. These capabilities generate further opportunities to analyze the uncertainty of fluid systems. In their most recent work, "Solution properties of the incompressible Euler system with rough path advection" (attached to final report), they establish the well-posedness of the rough Euler equations and characterized solutions as critical points of the Hamilton-Pontryagin and Clebsh variational principles. This work provides a bridge between two previously unrelated areas of Mathematics; namely, Geophysical Fluid Dynamics and Rough Path Theory. The research team believe crossing this accomplishment could be highly beneficial for both areas. On one hand it will offer sound theoretical support for developing rough-path models in applications such as Numerical Weather Prediction, Data Assimilation, Ocean Dynamics, Atmospheric Science, perhaps even Turbulence. These rough-path models will benefit from a plethora of available theoretical results (stability results, support theorems, large deviation principles, splitting schemes) resulting from their characterization as random dynamical systems generated by the solutions of the rough partial differential equations. In turn, the new connection between GFD and GRPs can be expected to become a fruitful source of open problems in mathematics.					
15. SUBJECT TERMS					
16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:		17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT SAR	18. NUMBER OF PAGES 143		
a. REPORT U	b. ABSTRACT U	c. THIS PAGE U			
19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON MARK FRIEND			19b. PHONE NUMBER (Include area code) 314-235-6292		

Fluid dynamics of geometric rough flows

Darryl Holm
Imperial College London

FINAL PERFORMACE REPORT

Sept 1 2019 - Dec 31 2021

Award No. FA9550-19-1-7043

Table of Contents

1	Summary	2
2	Introduction	3
3	Methods, Assumptions, Procedures	5
3.1	GRPs and the sewing lemma	5
3.2	Unbounded rough drivers	7
4	Results and Discussion	9
4.1	Formulations of the rough incompressible Euler system	9
4.2	Statement of the main results	11
5	Conclusions	17
	References	23
	List of Abbreviations	24

Section 1

Summary

The need for robust and computationally efficient Parametrization Schemes (PS) which model the effects of fast subgrid scale physics and other unresolved processes is well understood in Geometric Fluid Dynamics (GFD) [GL19]. In recent works, beginning with [Hol15], a new class of stochastic geophysical fluid dynamics parametrization schemes have been derived from semimartingale variational principles in which the Lagrangian fluid parcel paths are taken to be stochastic [SC21]. The dynamics incorporate both a resolved-scale fluid velocity and the effects of the unresolved fluctuations, and specifically possess stochastic advection by Lie transport (SALT)

Geometric Rough Path Parametrization Schemes (GRPPS) for GFD were introduced in [CHLN22] and characterize Lagrangian trajectories as geometric rough paths (GRPs) on the manifold of diffeomorphic maps. The GRPPS framework preserves the geometric structure of fluid dynamics obtained by using Lie group reduction to pass from Lagrangian to Eulerian variational principles, thereby yielding a rough path formulation of the Kelvin circulation theorem. In [CHLN22], the theory of controlled rough paths was used to derive a class of rough geophysical fluid dynamics (RGFD) models as critical points of three classes of rough action functionals, namely Clebsch, Hamilton-Pontryagin, and Euler-Poincaré [HMR98]. The RGFD models are a system of non-linear rough partial differential equations (RPDEs).

Geometric Rough Path Parametrization Schemes (GRPPS) enhance SALT by incorporating non-Markovian perturbations of the Lagrangian fluid trajectories and retaining a *pathwise* interpretation of the Lagrangian trajectories. In particular, memory effects can be introduced in this formulation through a judicious choice of the rough path (e.g., fractional Brownian motion).

In the ideal incompressible flow setting, the associated system of RPDEs (see (4.1)) can be understood as the usual Euler fluid system, with an additional rough-in-time, divergence-free, Lie-advecting vector field. In this report, we present our recent results [CHLN21] on the local well-posedness of the rough Euler fluid system in L^2 -Sobolev spaces H^m with integer regularity $m \geq \lfloor d/2 \rfloor + 2$ and a Beale-Kato-Majda (BKM) blow-up criterion in terms of the $L_t^1 L_x^\infty$ -norm of the vorticity. In dimension two, the L^p -norms of the vorticity are conserved. This infinite number of conservation laws for $p \in [2, \infty]$ yields global well-posedness and a Wong-Zakai approximation theorem for the stochastic version of the Euler fluid equation.

Section 2

Introduction

The mathematical theory underlying fluid dynamics remains one of the most active research areas, emboldened not just by theoretical considerations but also practical applications such as the need to understand the dynamics of Earth’s oceans and atmosphere in the context of global climate change. Incorporating perturbations into the fluid motion equation has become one of the mainstream features of fluid models, particularly in the last two decades. These include deterministic perturbations [Sma63, GPMC91, Mas94, Pio99, XWW20] and stochastic perturbations [PCML91, MT92, Sch95, PC96, Pop01, MR01, Shu05, BF09, MTVE01, IVS12, Mém14, Hol15, BAB⁺17, DV18, SKD⁺19, SC21]. Such perturbations can be exogenously introduced into the fluid model to account for (possibly unknown) external forces. They can also be introduced endogenously, for example, to model the effects of unresolved fast sub-grid scale physics or other uncertain processes. In GFD, this trend has led to many numerical developments, including the introduction of parametrization schemes used to represent model uncertainties in the interaction of disparate space and time scales to improve the probabilistic skill of the ensemble weather forecasts [Shu05, BAB⁺17, SKD⁺19, CCH⁺19, CCH⁺20a, RPFK20, RLJ⁺20, CCH⁺20b].

Many fluid equations can be characterized as critical points of action functionals [AK98, HMR98] that incorporate fluid physics via a Lagrangian whose kinetic energy is defined in terms of velocity vector fields which are right-invariant under the diffeomorphisms and whose potential energy is defined in terms of advected quantities which evolve under pushforward by the flows generated by these vector fields. Perhaps the most well-known fluid model that arises in this manner is the perfect incompressible Euler system [AK98], which describes geodesic flow on the manifold of diffeomorphisms endowed with the H^s -topology, $s > \frac{d}{2} + 1$, with respect to the weak L^2 -metric defined by the fluid kinetic energy, [EM70].

A structured way to introduce a parametrization scheme for fluid models that arise from variational principles is through the introduction of a parameterized perturbation at the level the action functional. Critical paths of the parameterized action functional then satisfy parameterized fluid motion equations. This approach was introduced in the stochastic setting in [Hol15] and subsequently many further developments have been made, [GBH18, dLHLT20, SC21, CCH⁺19]. In [CHLN22], we extended [Hol15] and proposed a class of variational principles for fluid dynamics on geometric rough paths [LCL07, FV10, FH20] by constraining advection to incorporate a modeled temporally rough vector field. Critical points of the corresponding action functionals satisfy a system of RPDEs whose dynamics incorporate both the resolved-scale fluid velocity and the modeled effects of the unresolved fluctuations. The paper [CHLN22] provides a bridge between GFD and rough path theory. It draws upon knowledge from both areas, and we hope that it will impact both areas.

A rough path is characterized by its measure of roughness, which is its p -variation. The higher

the value of p , the rougher the path. See Definition 3.1.1 for details. The analysis of the Euler equation perturbed by a bounded variation path (i.e., $p = 1$) follows the same steps as that of the (unperturbed) Euler equation. For $p \geq 2$, the classical integration methodology is no longer applicable and we enter the realm of rough path theory (see e.g., [FH20]). We treat rough path perturbations with $p \in [2, 3)$, in the first non-trivial regime. A similar treatment is possible for paths with variation $p \in (1, 2)$ (i.e., the Young integration case) and $p \geq 3$.

The case $p = 2$ includes the class of stochastic perturbation driven by Brownian motion, see e.g. [Hol15] or, more generally, driven by semi-martingales, see [SC21]. As already explained in [CHLN22], rough path perturbations include non-Markovian perturbations of the Lagrangian fluid trajectories. In particular, memory effects can be introduced through this formulation through a judicious choice of the rough path (e.g., by choosing a realization of a fractional Brownian motion). However, by eliminating the need for stochastic integration, we retain the pathwise interpretation of the Lagrangian trajectories. In particular, the results in [CHLN21] establish a pathwise characterization of the solution of the Euler equation analyzed in the works [BFM16, CFH19, LC22]. They also give an interpretation of the solution of the corresponding stochastic partial differential equation (SPDE) as bonafide random dynamical systems [BRS17].

In this report, we present on the well-posedness of Euler's equations for perfect incompressible fluid flow on GRPs (see (4.1)) in L^2 -Sobolev spaces H^m with integer regularity $m \geq \lfloor d/2 \rfloor + 2$. We have shown previously that this equation arises as a critical path of either Clebsch or Hamilton-Pontryagin action functionals and satisfies a Kelvin circulation balance law in [CHLN22] [Section 4.1 and 4.2] (see, also, Section 4.2).

Structure of the report:

- Section 3 introduces the methods of proof and notation and definitions that we feel are not well-known. For the remaining notation, we refer to [CHLN21].
- In Section 4, we formulate the rough incompressible Euler equation in velocity form and as well as vorticity form and state the main results of the paper: local well-posedness in any dimension, the BKM blow-up criteria, global well-posedness in 2d, and continuous dependence on data. We discuss various applications to stochastic equations, including a Wong-Zakai approximation result. Finally, we explain the correspondence of solutions with critical points of the action functionals presented in [CHLN22].
- In Section 5, we conclude and present some open problems.

Section 3

Methods, Assumptions, Procedures

An intrinsic theory of transport-type RPDEs was developed in the papers [BG17] and [DFS17]. In [BG17], the authors use a priori estimates based on Davies' type expansions [Dav08] coupled with commutator estimates in the spirit of DiPerna-Lions to establish well-posedness and the analogue of the renormalization property. By contrast, in [DFS17] the authors use a generalized Feynman-Kac formulae coupled with forward backward duality type arguments. The method of unbounded rough drivers proposed in [BG17] was extended in [DGHT19] to allow for non-linear drift terms, which influenced a series of papers [HH18, HN21, HNS20, GHN21, GH21, Hoc21, CN21] as well as several papers on rough path Navier-Stokes equations [HLN19, HLN21] (see Remark 4.2.6) and [FHLN20].

To achieve its aims, the paper [CHLN21] has expanded the scope of the theory of unbounded rough drivers. The key properties of the equations that made them amenable to the technique of doubling of variables, which itself enables the derivation of energy estimates on the solution and its derivatives, is the fact that the vorticity is transported (see 4.6), which is a direct consequence of the geometric structure of the equation.

The main tool from this theory is Theorem 3.2.5 in Section (3.2), which extends the usual Davies' remainder estimates for RDEs to RPDEs with linear rough transport structure. The remainder estimates are obtained for the equation, the equation for the square, and the equation for the square of the difference of two solutions in the non-linear drift case. To derive solution estimates, one applies a rough version of Gronwall's lemma if the linear rough transport is not conservative. In [CHLN21], we obtain a priori estimates by appealing to the vorticity formulation, which is an unconstrained (see Remark 4.1.5). Specifically, we derive a system for the vorticity and its derivatives up to order m with $m \geq \lfloor d/2 \rfloor + 2$, which has a linear rough symmetric transport structure, and then apply the remainders estimates from the theory of unbounded rough drivers.

In Section 3.1, we provide the essential definitions to understand GRPs and in Section 3.2, we provide a summary of the main results from the theory of unbounded rough drivers.

3.1 GRPs and the sewing lemma

For an arbitrarily given closed interval $I = [a, b]$, denote

$$\Delta_I := \{(s, t) \in I^2 : s \leq t\} \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta_I^2 := \{(s, \theta, t) \in I^3 : s \leq \theta \leq t\}.$$

If the interval $I = [0, T]$, we write $\Delta_T = \Delta_I$.

Let $(E, |\cdot|_E)$ be an arbitrarily given Banach space with norm $|\cdot|_E$. We say a two-parameter function $g : \Delta_I \rightarrow E$ has finite p -variation for some $p \in (0, \infty)$ on I if

$$|g|_{p\text{-var}; I; E} := \sup_{\mathfrak{p}=(t_i) \in \mathcal{P}(I)} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{\#\mathfrak{p}-1} |g_{t_i, t_{i+1}}|_E^p \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} < \infty,$$

where $\mathcal{P}(I)$ is the set of all finite partitions of I and $\#\mathfrak{p}$ denotes the number of points in a given partition $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}(I)$. Denote by $C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ the set of all continuous functions with finite p -variation on I equipped with the seminorm $|\cdot|_{p\text{-var}; I; E}$. Denote by $C^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ the set of all paths $z : I \rightarrow E$ such that $\delta z \in C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$, where

$$\delta z_{st} := z_t - z_s, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_I.$$

For an arbitrary interval $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ that is not necessarily closed, denote by $C_{2, \text{loc}}^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ the set of all continuous functions $g : I \rightarrow E$ such that there exists a countable sequence of closed intervals $\{I_k\}$ such that $\cup_k I_k = I$ and $g \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{p\text{-var}}(I_k; E)$.

A continuous mapping $\varpi : \Delta_I \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ is called a control on I if $\omega(s, s) = 0$ for all $s \in I$ and if for all $(s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_I^2$,

$$\varpi(s, \theta) + \varpi(\theta, t) \leq \varpi(s, t),$$

which is referred to as superadditivity. If ϖ_1 and ϖ_2 are controls, then for all $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}_+$ such that $\alpha + \beta \geq 1$, $\varpi_1^\alpha \varpi_2^\beta$ is a control (see, e.g., [FV10][Ex. 1.9]).

If $g \in C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ for a given $p \in (0, \infty)$, then $\varpi_g : \Delta_I \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ defined for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_I$ by

$$\varpi_g(s, t) = |g|_{p\text{-var}; [s, t]; E}^p$$

is a control (see, e.g., [FV10][Prop. 5.8]). Moreover, it is straightforward to check that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_I$

$$\inf\{\varpi(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} : \varpi \text{ is a control s.t. } |g_{r\theta}|_E \leq \varpi(r, \theta)^{\frac{1}{p}}, \forall (r, \theta) \in \Delta_{[s, t]}\},$$

is an equivalent semi-norm on $C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$.

For an arbitrarily given two-index map $g : \Delta_I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, define the increment operator

$$\delta g_{s\theta t} = g_{st} - g_{\theta t} - g_{s\theta}, \quad (s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_I^2.$$

We will now give the definition of a rough path and geometric rough path. We refer the reader to [LCL07, FV10, FH20] for more thorough expositions.

Definition 3.1.1. Let $K \in \mathbb{N}$ and $p \in [2, 3)$. A p -variation rough path is a pair

$$\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C^{p\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^K) := C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^K) \times C_2^{\frac{p}{2}\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$$

that satisfies the Chen relations

$$\delta \mathbb{Z}_{s\theta t} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \delta \mathbb{Z}_{s\theta t} = \mathbb{Z}_{s\theta} \otimes \mathbb{Z}_{\theta t}, \quad \forall (s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_I^2.$$

For an arbitrarily given $\mathbf{Z} \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^K)$, denote

$$\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}} = \inf\{\varpi : \varpi \text{ is a control s.t. } |Z_{st}| \leq \varpi(s, t) \text{ and } |\mathbb{Z}_{st}| \leq \varpi(s, t), \forall (s, t) \in \Delta_I\}. \quad (3.1)$$

Given a smooth path $z : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K$, we define its canonical lift $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^K)$ by

$$Z_{st} = \delta z_{st} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{Z}_{st} := \int_s^t Z_{sr} \otimes dz_r, \quad (s, t) \in I.$$

An element $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C^{p\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^K)$ is said to be geometric if it can be obtained as the limit in the product topology of a sequence of rough paths $\{(Z^n, \mathbb{Z}^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ that are canonical lifts of smooth paths $z^n : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K$. We denote by $C_g^{p\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^K)$ the set of geometric p -variation rough paths and endow it with the product topology. Finally, we denote by $C_g^{p\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$ the corresponding Fréchet space of pairs $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) : \Delta_{[0, \infty)} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K \times \mathbb{R}^{K \times K}$ belonging to $C_g^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^K)$ for all positive T .

The following lemma, referred to as the *sewing lemma*, lies at the very foundation of the theory of rough paths. The proof is a straightforward modification of [DGHT19][Lemma 1.2] or [FH20][Lemma 4.2].

Lemma 3.1.2 (Sewing lemma). *Let ϖ_1 and ϖ_2 be controls on I . Let $L \in (0, \infty)$, $\zeta \in [0, 1)$ and $p \geq \zeta$. Assume that $h \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ is such that for all $(s, u, t) \in \Delta_I^2$ with $\varpi_1(s, t) \leq L$,*

$$|\delta h_{sut}| \leq \omega_2(s, t)^{\frac{1}{\zeta}}.$$

Then there exists a unique path $\mathcal{I}h \in C^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ such that $\mathcal{I}h_a = 0$, $\Lambda h := h - \delta \mathcal{I}h \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\zeta\text{-var}}(I; E)$, and for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_I$ with $\varpi_1(s, t) \leq L$,

$$|(\Lambda h)_{st}| \leq C_\zeta \varpi_2(s, t)^{\frac{1}{\zeta}}. \quad (3.2)$$

for a universal positive constant C_ζ . Moreover, for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_I$,

$$\delta \mathcal{I}h_{st} = \lim_{|\mathfrak{p}| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^{\#\mathfrak{p}-1} h_{t_i t_{i+1}},$$

where the limit is understood as a limit of nets over finite partitions $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}([s, t])$ of the interval $[s, t] \subset I$ partially ordered by inclusion with mesh size $|\mathfrak{p}|$ tending to zero.

3.2 Unbounded rough drivers

In this section, we present some elements of the theory of unbounded rough drivers [BG17] and the associated remainder estimates. We use Theorem 3.2.5 to derive a priori estimates of the remainder and solution.

Definition 3.2.1 (Scale). We say a sequence of Banach spaces $(E_n, |\cdot|_n)_{n=0}^3 = (E_n)$ is a scale, if E_{n+1} is continuously embedded into E_n for all $n \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$. Denote by E_{-n} the topological dual of E_n .

Definition 3.2.2 (Unbounded rough driver). For a given $p \in [2, 3)$ and interval $[0, T]$, a pair of 2-index maps $\mathbf{A} = (A^1, A^2)$ is called an unbounded p -rough driver on the interval $[0, T]$ with respect to the scale (E_n) if there exists a regular control $\varpi_{\mathbf{A}}$ on $[0, T]$ such that for every $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\begin{aligned} |A_{st}^1|_{\mathcal{L}(E_{-n}; E_{-(n+1)})}^p &\leq \varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t) \text{ for } n \in \{0, 2\}, \\ |A_{st}^2|_{\mathcal{L}(E_{-n}; E_{-(n+2)})}^{\frac{p}{2}} &\leq \varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t) \text{ for } n \in \{0, 1\}, \end{aligned} \quad (3.3)$$

and, in addition, Chen's relations hold:

$$\delta A_{s\theta t}^1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \delta A_{s\theta t}^2 = -A_{\theta t}^1 A_{s\theta}^1, \quad \forall (s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_T^2. \quad (3.4)$$

Definition 3.2.3 (Smoothing). We say a family of operators $(J^n)_{n \in (0,1)}$ is a smoothing on a given scale (E_n) if the following conditions are satisfied:

$$\begin{aligned} |J^n - I|_{\mathcal{L}(E_m; E_n)} &\lesssim \eta^{m-n} \quad \text{for } (n, m) \in \{(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2)\} \\ |J^n|_{\mathcal{L}(E_n; E_m)} &\lesssim \eta^{-(m-n)} \quad \text{for } (n, m) \in \{(1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 2), (1, 3), (2, 3)\}. \end{aligned}$$

Definition 3.2.4 (Solution of unbounded rough driver equation). Let $\mathbf{A} = (A^1, A^2)$ be a continuous unbounded p -rough driver on $[0, T]$ with respect to a scale (E_n) . Let $\mu \in C^{1-\text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-1})$. Assume that (E_n) admits a smoothing. A path $f \in L^\infty([0, T]; E_{-0}) \cap C([0, T]; E_{-3})$ is called a solution of

$$df + \mu(dt) + \mathbf{A}(dt)f = 0 \quad (3.5)$$

on the interval $[0, T]$, provided $f^\sharp : \Delta_T \rightarrow E_{-3}$ defined for every $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ and $\phi \in E_3$ by

$$\langle f_{st}^\sharp, \phi \rangle = \langle \delta f_{st}, \phi \rangle + \langle \delta \mu_{st}, \phi \rangle + \langle f_s, (A_{st}^{1,*} + A_{st}^{2,*})\phi \rangle$$

satisfies $f^\sharp \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-3})$.

Define the map $f^\sharp : \Delta_T \rightarrow E_{-3}$ for every $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ and $\phi \in E_3$ by

$$\langle f_{st}^\sharp, \phi \rangle = \langle \delta f_{st}, \phi \rangle + \langle f_s, A_{st}^{1,*}\phi \rangle = -\langle \delta \mu_{st}, \phi \rangle - \langle f_s, A_{st}^{2,*}\phi \rangle + \langle f_{st}^\sharp, \phi \rangle.$$

The first expression for $f_{st}^\sharp$ consists of terms that are less regular in time and more regular in space than the second expression for $f_{st}^\sharp$. The following theorem is proved using interpolation, and hence properties of the smoothing operators, and the sewing lemma (i.e., Lemma 3.1.2). Its proof can be found, for example, in [HH18][Proposition 3.1].

Theorem 3.2.5 (Unbounded rough driver estimates). *Let u be a solution of (3.5) and assume that there exists a regular control ϖ_μ on the interval $[0, T]$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,*

$$|\delta \mu_{st}|_{E_{-1}} \leq \varpi_\mu(s, t). \quad (3.6)$$

Then there exists positive constants $C = C(p)$ and $L = L(p)$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_\mathbf{A}(s, t) \leq L$ it holds that

$$|f^\sharp|_{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var};[s,t];E_{-3}}^{\frac{p}{3}} \leq C \left(\sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |f_r|_{E_{-0}} \varpi_\mathbf{A}(s, t)^{\frac{3}{p}} + \varpi_\mu(s, t) \varpi_\mathbf{A}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right)$$

Furthermore, for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_\mathbf{A}(s, t) + \varpi_\mu(s, t) \leq L$ it holds that

$$\begin{aligned} |f^\sharp|_{\frac{p}{2}-\text{var};[s,t];E_{-2}}^{\frac{p}{2}} &\leq C \left(\varpi_\mu(s, t) + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |f_r|_{E_{-0}} \varpi_\mathbf{A}(s, t)^{\frac{2}{p}} \right) \\ |f|_{p-\text{var};[s,t];E_{-1}}^p &\leq C \left(\varpi_\mu(s, t) + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |f_r|_{E_{-0}} (\varpi_\mu(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} + \varpi_\mathbf{A}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}}) \right). \end{aligned}$$

Section 4

Results and Discussion

4.1 Formulations of the rough incompressible Euler system

Let $d \in \{2, 3, \dots\}$, $K \in \mathbb{N}$, $p \in [2, 3)$, and $m \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that $m \geq m_* := \lfloor \frac{d}{2} \rfloor + 2$. For an arbitrarily given initial condition $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$, geometric rough path $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C_g^{p\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$, and collection of vector fields $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2, \infty})^K$, we consider the rough incompressible Euler system given by

$$\begin{cases} du + u \cdot \nabla u \, dt - \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u \, d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = -d\nabla q_t - dh_t & \text{on } (0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \operatorname{div} u = 0 & \text{on } [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} u \, dV = 0, \quad \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} q \, dV = 0 & \text{on } [0, T], \\ u = u_0, \quad q = 0, \quad h = 0 & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d, \end{cases} \quad (4.1)$$

where $\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u = -(\xi_k^j \partial_{x^j} u^i + u^j \partial_{x^j} \xi_k^i) e_i$. Equation (4.1) is to be solved for an unknown divergence and mean-free vector field (velocity) $u : [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$, mean-free scalar field (‘time-integrated’ pressure) $q : [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, and harmonic constant (time-integrated) $h : [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$. The pressure q and harmonic constant h should be understood as Lagrange multipliers associated with the divergence-free and mean-free constraints, respectively.

In contrast to the unperturbed system (i.e., $\xi \equiv 0$ or $\mathbf{Z} \equiv 0$), the system (4.1) does not preserve the mean of the initial condition if the ξ ’s are not constant in space due to the term $u^j \partial_{x^j} \xi_k^i$. Indeed, upon formally integrating (4.1) over $\mathbb{T}^d$, all other terms vanish due to the periodic boundary conditions. Thus, the Lagrangian multiplier h is required to enforce the constraint that the velocity u remain mean-free. It is worth noting that we impose the mean-free constraint because it simplifies our analysis. For details on how to avoid this assumption, we refer to [HLN21], which establishes the existence of a strong solution of the associated viscous version of equation (4.1).

Applying the divergence and mean-free projection operator P to (4.1), we find

$$\begin{cases} du + P(u \cdot \nabla u) \, dt - P\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u \, d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0 & \text{on } (0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ u = u_0 & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d, \end{cases} \quad (\text{RE})$$

which is to be solved for $u : [0, T] \rightarrow \dot{H}_\sigma^m$. We will now define the notion of solution of (RE). Formally, the definition can be obtained by integrating (RE) over an arbitrary interval and iterating the equation into the $d\mathbf{Z}^k$ -integral twice. In fact, in the proof of local existence, we smooth out the path $\mathbf{Z}$ and iterate in such a manner.

Definition 4.1.1 (H^m -solution). Let $m \geq m_*$ and $\xi \in (W_{\sigma}^{m+2,\infty})^K$. We say a vector field u is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$ if $u|_{t=0} = u_0$, $u \in L^\infty([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m) \cap C([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m-3})$, and

$$u_{st}^{P,\sharp} := \delta u_{st} + \int_s^t P(u_r \cdot \nabla u_r) dr - P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s Z_{st}^k - P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top P\xi_{\xi_l}^\top u_s Z_{st}^{lk}, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T, \quad (4.2)$$

satisfies $u^{P,\sharp} \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m-3})$. A vector field u is said to be a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$ if u is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T']$ for all $0 < T' < T$.

Given an H^m -solution u of (RE) on an interval $[0, T]$, we apply the sewing lemma to construct the rough integral $\int_0^t \xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dZ_s^k \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; H^{m-3})$; that is, for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$\int_0^t \xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dZ_s^k := \lim_{\substack{|p| \rightarrow 0 \\ p \in \mathcal{P}([0, t])}} \sum_{i=1}^{\#p-1} \left(\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_{t_i} Z_{t_i t_{i+1}}^k + \xi_{\xi_k}^\top P\xi_{\xi_l}^\top u_{t_i} Z_{t_i t_{i+1}}^{lk} \right).$$

It follows by the continuity and linearity of the divergence and mean-free projection map $P : H^m \rightarrow \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m$ that for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$u_t - u_0 + \int_0^t P(u_s \cdot \nabla u_s) ds - \int_0^t P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dZ_s^k = 0, \quad (4.3)$$

where $P \int_0^t \xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dZ_s^k \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m-3})$ is defined from the projected expansion appearing in the right-hand-side of (4.2). The pressure q and harmonic constant h can then be recovered using the Helmholtz decomposition $P = I - Q - H$

$$\nabla q_t := \int_0^t Q(u_s \cdot \nabla u_s) ds - \int_0^t Q\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dZ_s^k, \quad h_t := - \int_0^t H\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dZ_s^k, \quad t \in [0, T].$$

Proposition 4.1.2 (Recovery of pressure and harmonic constant). *If u is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$, then there exists $\int_0^t \xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dZ_s^k \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; H^{m-3})$ and uniquely determined $q \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}^{m-2})$ and $h \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$ initiating from zero such that for all $t \in [0, T]$,*

$$u_t - u_0 + \int_0^t u_s \cdot \nabla u_s ds - \int_0^t \xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dZ_s^k = -\nabla q_t - h_t. \quad (4.4)$$

Using properties of the Lie derivative, we find that (4.1) can be expressed in terms of the associated co-vector u^b :

$$du^b + \xi_u u^b dt + \xi_{\xi_k} u^b dZ_t^k = -\mathbf{d}(dq_t - 2^{-1}|u|^2 dt) - dh_t^b. \quad (4.5)$$

Let $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^b = (\partial_{x^i} u_j - \partial_{x^j} u_i) e^i \wedge e^j$. By applying the exterior derivative $\mathbf{d}$ to (4.5) and using that $\mathbf{d}\xi_v = \xi_v \mathbf{d}$ we arrive at the vorticity formulation:

$$\begin{cases} d\omega + \xi_u \omega dt + \xi_{\xi_k} \omega dZ_t^k = 0 & \text{on } (0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ u = \text{BS } \omega & \text{on } (0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \omega = \mathbf{d}u_0^b & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d, \end{cases} \quad (4.6)$$

where for a divergence-free vector field v we have

$$\begin{aligned} \xi_v \omega &= \sum_{i < j} (v^q \partial_{x^q} \omega_{ij} + \omega_{qj} \partial_{x^i} v^q + \omega_{iq} \partial_{x^j} v^q) e^i \wedge e^j \\ &= \sum_{i < j} \left(\partial_{x^i} (v^q \omega_{qj}) - \partial_{x^j} (v^q \omega_{qi}) \right) e^i \wedge e^j = \mathbf{d}[\omega(v, \cdot)]. \end{aligned} \quad (4.7)$$

For given $s \in \mathbb{R}$, $\dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^s := \{\omega \in \dot{H}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) : \mathbf{d}\omega = 0\}$ and $\text{BS} : \dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-1} \rightarrow \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m$ denotes the inverse of $\mathbf{d}\mathbf{b}$. The Cartan formulation (4.7) of the Lie derivative $\mathfrak{L}_v \omega = \mathbf{d}[\omega(v, \cdot)]$ implies that the dynamics preserve the property that $\mathbf{d}\omega = 0$ and $\hat{\omega}(0) = 0$, and thus no Lagrange multipliers are needed to enforce these constraints. In contrast, the velocity equation requires the pressure and the harmonic constant to enforce the divergence-free constraint.

We summarize the equivalence between the velocity and vorticity formulation in the following proposition. The direct implication is a simple consequence of properties of the Lie derivative and the converse follows from the properties of the Biot-Savart operator.

Proposition 4.1.3 (Vorticity formulation). *If u is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$, then $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^{\flat} \in L^\infty([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-1}) \cap C([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-4})$ and*

$$\omega_{st}^{\flat} := \delta\omega_{st} + \int_s^t \mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \omega_r \, dr + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k} \omega_s Z_{st}^k - \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k} \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_l} \omega_s \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk}, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T, \quad (4.8)$$

satisfies $\omega^{\flat} \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-4})$. Moreover, $\omega^{\flat} = \mathbf{d}u^{P, \flat}$. Conversely, if ω and $\omega^{\flat}$ belong to the aforementioned spaces and satisfy (4.8) with $\omega_0 := \mathbf{d}u_0^{\flat}$ and $u := \text{BS } \omega$, then u is H^m -solution of (RE) and $u^{P, \flat} = \text{BS } \omega^{\flat}$.

Remark 4.1.4. In dimension two, the vorticity ω can be identified with a scalar-valued function $\tilde{\omega} = \text{curl } u = \star \omega = \omega_{12}$. Using properties of the Hodge-star operator, we find that

$$d\tilde{\omega} + u \cdot \nabla \tilde{\omega} \, dt + \xi_k \cdot \nabla \tilde{\omega} \, d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0. \quad (4.9)$$

The scalar transport structure then implies that L^p -norms of $\tilde{\omega}$ are conserved, which is used to prove global well-posedness (see (4.14) in Theorem 4.2.4). In dimension three, the vorticity ω can be identified with a vector field $\hat{\omega} = \text{curl } u = \sharp \star \omega = \omega_{23}e_1 + \omega_{31}e_2 + \omega_{12}e_3$. Applying a commutation relation, we get

$$d\hat{\omega} + [u, \hat{\omega}] \, dt + [\xi_k, \hat{\omega}] \, d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0.$$

Remark 4.1.5. In the vorticity equation, neither Lagrange multipliers, nor projections, appear. The structure of the operators (i.e., (4.7)) imply that mean-free and exterior-derivative-free condition is preserved by the dynamics. This fact plays an important role in the derivation of priori solution estimates of (RE) using the vorticity formulation. More precisely, the linear hyperbolic symmetric structure of the operator in the rough part of (4.6) enables us to develop an ‘equation’ for the ‘square’ $\omega \otimes \omega$. Unlike in the stochastic setting, there is no Burkholder-Davis-Gundy inequality that can be used to estimate the rough integral, and thus we make use of the method of unbounded rough drivers [BG17] to obtain remainder estimates for the equation and the ‘squared’ equation. It is not clear how to obtain a priori estimates of (RE) directly due to the projection operators, or equivalently the presence of the pressure and harmonic constant. As a consequence, altering the structure of the operator appearing in the $d\mathbf{Z}$ -term in (4.1) even in a multiplicative way directly impacts the structure of the vorticity equation and prevents us from obtaining a priori solution estimates. In summary, the geometric structure of the vorticity plays a vital role in facilitating our extension of the analysis of Euler fluid equations to rough paths.

4.2 Statement of the main results

Recall that we always work under the assumption $m \geq m_* := \lfloor \frac{d}{2} \rfloor + 2$. Our first main results establish local well-posedness and the existence of a maximally extended solution in H^m of (RE). Recall that $\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}$ is the control of $\mathbf{Z}$, which is defined in (3.1).

Theorem 4.2.1 (Local well-posedness). Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2})^K$. For all $T_* > 0$ satisfying

$$e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0,T_*))} T_* < |u_0|_{H^{m_*}}^{-1}, \quad (4.10)$$

where $C_1 = C_1(p, d, |\xi|_{W^{m_*+2,\infty}})$ depends in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m_*+2,\infty}}$, there exists a unique H^m -solution $u \in C_w([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m) \cap C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1})$ of (RE) on the interval $[0, T_*]$ satisfying

$$\sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t|_{H^{m_*}} \leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0,T_*))}}{|u_0|_{H^{m_*}}^{-1} - e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0,T_*))} T_*}. \quad (4.11)$$

Moreover, if $m > m_*$, there is a constant $C_2 = C_2(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}})$ which increases with $|\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}}$, such that

$$\sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t|_{H^m} \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C_2 \left(\int_0^{T_*} |\nabla u_s|_{L^\infty} ds + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^m}. \quad (4.12)$$

If $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+4,\infty})^K$, then $u \in C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

Corollary 4.2.2 (Maximally extended solution). Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2})^K$. Then there exists a unique maximally extended H^m -solution $u \in C_w([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^m) \cap C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1})$ of (RE) on the interval $[0, T_{\max})$. The time $T_{\max}$ is uniquely specified by the property if $T_{\max} < \infty$, then $\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} |u_t|_{H^{m_*}} = \infty$. If $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+4,\infty})^K$, then $u \in C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

The next theorem extends the Beale-Kato-Majda (BKM) blow-up criterion [BKM84].

Theorem 4.2.3 (BKM blow-up criterion). Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m_*+4,\infty})^K$ if $m = m_*$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2})^K$ if $m > m_*$. Let u denote the maximally extended H^m -solution of (RE) and $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^\flat$ denote its vorticity. Then there are constants $C_1 = C_1(d, m)$ and $C_2 = C_2(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}})$ depending in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}}$ such that for all $T < T_{\max}$,

$$\sup_{t \leq T} |u_t|_{H^m} \leq C_1(1 + |u_0|_{H^m}) \exp \left(C_2(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T)) \exp \left(C_2 \int_0^T |\omega_s|_{L^\infty} ds \right) \right). \quad (4.13)$$

Moreover, $T_{\max} < \infty$ if and only if $\int_0^{T_{\max}} |\omega_t|_{L^\infty} dt = \infty$.

In dimension two, we obtain global well-posedness.

Theorem 4.2.4 (Global well-posedness in 2d). Let $d = 2$. Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2})^K$. Let u denote the maximally extended H^m -solution and $\tilde{\omega} = \text{curl } u$ denote its scalar vorticity. Then $T_{\max} = \infty$ and for all $t \geq 0$ and $p \in [2, \infty]$,

$$|\tilde{\omega}_t|_{L^p} = |\tilde{\omega}_0|_{L^p}. \quad (4.14)$$

Moreover, there are constants $C_1 = C_1(m)$ and $C_2 = C_2(p, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}})$ which increase with $|\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}}$ such that for all $t \geq 0$

$$|u_t|_{H^m} \leq C_1(1 + |u_0|_{H^m}) \exp(C_2(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t)) \exp(C_2 |\tilde{\omega}_0|_{L^\infty} t)). \quad (4.15)$$

The following corollary establishes continuity of the solution map with respect to the data.

Corollary 4.2.5 (Continuous dependence on data). Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2})^K$. Further, assume that $\{\mathbf{Z}^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to $\mathbf{Z}$ in $C_g^{p-\text{var}}$ and that $\{(u_0^n, \xi^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is bounded in $\dot{H}_\sigma^m \times W_\sigma^{m+2,\infty}$ and converges to (u_0, ξ) in $\dot{L}_\sigma^2 \times (W_\sigma^{2,\infty})^K$. Denote by u and $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ the maximally extended solutions corresponding to the data $(u_0, \xi, \mathbf{Z})$ and $\{(u_0^n, \xi^n, \mathbf{Z}^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$, and let (q, h) and $\{(q^n, h^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ denote the associated pressures and harmonic constants.

- If $d = 2$, then $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. Moreover, $\{(q^n, h^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converge to (q, h) in $C([0, \infty); \dot{H}^{m-2-\epsilon}) \times C([0, \infty); \mathbb{R}^d)$ for any $\epsilon > 0$.
- If $m > m_*$, then for all $T < T_{\max}$ there exists an $N(T) \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\{u^n\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. Moreover, $\{(q^n, h^n)\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ converge to (q, h) in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}^{m-2-\epsilon}) \times C([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$ for any $\epsilon > 0$.

Remark 4.2.6 (Rough Navier-Stokes and inviscid limit). Let $\nu > 0$. In [HLN21], two of the authors considered the rough Navier-Stokes system given by

$$\begin{cases} du + u \cdot \nabla u \, dt - \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u \, dZ_t^k = \nu \Delta u - d\nabla q_t - dh_t, & \text{on } [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \operatorname{div} u = 0 & \text{on } [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} u \, dV = 0, \quad \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} q \, dV = 0 & \text{on } [0, T], \\ u = u_0, \quad q = 0, \quad h = 0 & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d. \end{cases}$$

for $d \in \{2, 3\}$. We showed that for arbitrarily given $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^1$, there exists a time $T_* = T_*(d, \varpi_Z, |\xi|_{W^{3,\infty}})$ and a solution $u \in L^2([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^2) \cap C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^1)$. In fact, the solution was not constrained to be mean-free in [HLN21], but the proof goes through in a simpler manner. In dimension two, we also proved that there is a unique global solution of the Navier-Stokes system. With minor changes in the present paper, we can derive the existence and uniqueness of a maximally extended solution $u \in L^2([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m+1}) \cap C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ in any dimension $d \geq 2$. Moreover, if $d = 2$ or $m > m_*$, then for an arbitrarily given $\{v^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converging to zero, the corresponding sequence of Navier-Stokes solutions $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to the Euler solution in $C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

Applications to SPDEs

In what follows, we will discuss the Wong-Zakai approximation of Euler stochastic partial differential equation (SPDE) driven by Brownian motion in dimension two. Let $B = \{B^k\}_{k=1}^K$ denote a collection of K -independent Brownian motions adapted to a filtered probability space $(\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P} = \{\mathcal{F}_t\}_{t \geq 0}, \mathbb{P})$ satisfying the usual conditions. In [LC22], it was shown that for every $\mathcal{F}_0$ -adapted initial velocity $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1}$, there exists a unique $\mathbb{P}$ -adapted process $\bar{u} \in C([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ such that $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s. for all $t \in [0, \infty)$,

$$\bar{u}_t - u_0 + \int_0^t P(\bar{u}_s \cdot \nabla \bar{u}_s) \, ds - \int_0^t P \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top \bar{u}_s \circ dB_s^k = 0, \quad (4.16)$$

where equality is understood in L^2 and the stochastic integral is understood in the Stratonovich sense.

By Proposition 3.5 of [FH20], $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s., $\mathbf{B} = (\delta B, \mathbb{B}^{\text{strat}}) \in C_g^{p\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$, where for each $l, k \in \{1, \dots, K\}$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_{[0, \infty)}$:

$$\mathbb{B}_{st}^{\text{strat}; lk} := \int_s^t (B_r^l - B_s^l) \circ dB_r^k.$$

By Proposition 3.6 of [FH20], the canonical lift of a dyadic piecewise-linear approximation $\{B^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ of the Brownian motion B , denoted by $\{\mathbf{B}^n\}_{n=1}^\infty = \{(B^n, \mathbb{B}^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty \in C_g^{1\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$, converges $\mathbf{P}$ -a.s. to $\mathbf{B}$ in $C_g^{p\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$.

By Corollary 4.2.4, $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s., corresponding to the data $(u_0, \mathbf{B}, \xi)$ and $\{(u_0, \mathbf{B}^n, \xi)\}_{n=1}^\infty$, there exists unique solutions $u, \{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty \in C([0, \infty), \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ of (4.9). Owing to Corollary 4.2.5, the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

For every $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, the map $\mathbf{Z}|_{[0,t]} \in C_g^{p\text{-var}}([0,t]; \mathbb{R}^K) \mapsto u \in C([0,t], \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-})$ is continuous and the map $o \in \mathcal{O} \mapsto \mathbf{B}(o)|_{[0,t]} \in C_g^{p\text{-var}}([0,t]; \mathbb{R}^K)$ is measurable. Thus, we conclude that the composition of the two maps is measurable, and hence that the solution u is $\mathbf{F}$ -adapted. As explained above (see (4.3)), $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s., for all $t \in [0, T]$, we have

$$u_t - u_0 + \int_0^t P(u_r \cdot \nabla u_r) dr - \int_0^t P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dB_s^k = 0.$$

It can be shown (see, e.g., [FH20][Corollary 5.2]) that $\mathbf{P}$ -a.s. for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$\int_0^t P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s dB_s^k = \int_0^t P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s \circ dB_s^k.$$

Therefore, we obtain the following Wong-Zakai approximation result.

Theorem 4.2.7 (Wong-Zakai approximation). *The stochastic process u is indistinguishable from $\bar{u}$, and $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s., $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.*

Remark 4.2.8 (Strook-Varadhan support theorem, large deviations principle, and random dynamical system). *As in [FH20][Section 9.3], using the continuity of the solution map, one can characterize the support of the law of the SPDE (4.16) in $C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ in terms of Cameron-Martin space and prove a large deviations principle (making use of contraction principle) for*

$$du + P(u \cdot \nabla u) dt - \epsilon P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u \circ dB_t^k = 0,$$

which concerns small-noise deviations about solutions of the Euler system

$$\partial_t u + P(u \cdot \nabla u) = 0.$$

Moreover, if the driving rough path $\mathbf{Z} \in C_g^{p\text{-var}}$ is a continuous p -rough path cocycle as defined, e.g., in [HLN21], then the 2D-system (RE) generates a continuous random dynamical system on $C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$.

Remark 4.2.9 (Gaussian rough paths). *Our main results also yield a solution theory in any dimension $d \in \{2, 3, \dots\}$ for a class of Euler SPDEs driven by fractional Brownian or more general Gaussian processes transport noise. We refer the reader to [FH20] for more details about the lifts of Gaussian processes to the space of geometric rough paths. In the introduction, we have discussed potential applications of such models to stochastic parametrizations of sub-grid scales of ideal fluids.*

Critical points of the Clebsch and Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principles

Let $\alpha \in [\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2})$ and $\mathbf{Z} \in C_g^{\alpha\text{-Hol}}$, which is defined in an analogous way to $C_g^{p\text{-var}}$. For an arbitrarily given Fréchet space E and time $T > 0$, denote by $\mathcal{D}_Z([0, T]; E)$ the space of E -valued $\mathbf{Z}$ -controlled rough paths on the interval $[0, T]$. We refer to [FH20, CHLN22] for precise definitions.

In [CHLN22], we introduced the Clebsch action functional

$$S^{\text{Cibz}}(u, (\lambda^q)_{q=1}^d, (a^q)_{q=1}^d) = \int_0^T \frac{1}{2} |u_t|_{L^2}^2 dt + \sum_{q=1}^d \left(\lambda_t^q, da_t^q + \xi_{u_t} a_t^q dt + \xi_{\xi_k} a_t^q d\mathbf{Z}_t^k \right)_{L^2},$$

defined for $u \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty)$ and $(\lambda^q)_{q=1}^d, (a^q)_{q=1}^d \in \mathcal{D}_{\mathbf{Z}}([0, T]; C^\infty)$. We showed that critical points are characterized by the following system of RPDEs:

$$\begin{cases} du - P\xi_u^\top u dt - P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0, & u = P(\sum_{q=1}^d a^q \nabla \lambda^q), \\ d\lambda + \xi_u u dt + \xi_{\xi_k} \lambda d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0, \\ da + \xi_u a dt + \xi_{\xi_k} a d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0. \end{cases}$$

We also introduced the Hamilton-Pontryagin action functional

$$S^{\text{HPz}}(u, \phi, \lambda) = \int_0^T \frac{1}{2} |u_t|_{L^2}^2 dt + \left(\lambda_t, d\phi_t \circ \phi_t^{-1} - u_t dt + \xi_k d\mathbf{Z}_t^k \right)_{L^2}, \quad (4.17)$$

defined for

$$(u, \lambda, \phi) \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty) \times \mathcal{D}_{\mathbf{Z}}([0, T]; \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty) \times \text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}}([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d).$$

The space $\text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}}([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d)$ consists of all rough flows (i.e., diffeomorphisms on $\mathbb{T}^d$) $\{\phi_t\}_{t \in [0, T]}$ (see [CHLN22]) of the form

$$\begin{cases} d\phi = v \circ \phi dt + \sigma_k \circ \phi d\mathbf{Z}_t^k, & t \in (0, T], \\ \phi_0 = \text{id}, \end{cases}$$

for some $(v, \sigma) \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty) \times C^\infty([0, T]; (C_\sigma^\infty)^K)$. Moreover, for $\phi \in \text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}}([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d)$, the integral in (4.17) is defined by

$$\int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, d\phi_t \circ \phi_t^{-1} \rangle := \int_0^T (\lambda_t, v_t)_{L^2} dt + (\lambda_t, \sigma_t)_{L^2} d\mathbf{Z}_t^k.$$

We refer the reader to [CHLN22] for the specifics of how variations of $\text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}}([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d)$ are defined. In [CHLN22], we showed that if $\mathbf{Z}$ is truly rough (see [FH20][Definition 6.3]), then (u, ϕ, λ) is a critical point of S^{HPz} if and only if

$$\begin{cases} du - P\xi_u^\top u dt - P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0, & u = \lambda, \\ d\phi = u \circ \phi dt + \xi_k \circ \phi d\mathbf{Z}_t^k. \end{cases}$$

In [CHLN22], we showed that critical points satisfy a Kelvin circulation balance law: for an arbitrarily given smooth closed curve $\gamma \subset \mathbb{T}^d$ and all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$d \oint_{\phi_t(\gamma)} u_t^\flat = \oint_{\phi_t(\gamma)} (du_t^\flat + \xi_{u_t} u_t^\flat dt + \xi_{\xi_k} u_t^\flat d\mathbf{Z}_t^k) = 0.$$

Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty$ and $\xi \in (\dot{C}_\sigma^\infty)^K$. Denote by $u \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T_{\max}); \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty)$ the unique maximally extended H^∞ -solution of (RE) and let $T < T_{\max}$. Let $\{\phi_t\}_{t \in [0, T]} \in \text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}}([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d)$ denote the rough flow (see, e.g., [BRS17, FH20, CHLN22]) satisfying

$$\begin{cases} d\phi = u \circ \phi dt + \xi_k \circ \phi d\mathbf{Z}_t^k, & t \in (0, T], \\ \phi_0 = \text{id}. \end{cases}$$

It follows that (u, ϕ, u) is a critical point of S^{HPz} provided $\mathbf{Z}$ is truly rough.

To show that we can construct a critical point of S^{Clbz} , we must find λ and a such that the so-called Clebsch representation $u^{\flat} = P(\sum_{q=1}^d a^q \mathbf{d}\lambda^q)$ holds. Let $\lambda = \phi^{-1}$ and $a = u_0 \circ \phi^{-1}$. By Theorem 3.3 in [CHLN22], we have

$$\begin{cases} d\lambda + \mathfrak{L}_u u dt + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k} \lambda d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0, \\ da + \mathfrak{L}_u a dt + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k} a d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0. \end{cases}$$

Proceeding as in [DH20][Lemma 3] and applying the product rule for geometric rough paths (see, e.g., [FH20, CHLN22]), it follows that $v = \sum_{q=1}^d a^q \mathbf{d}\lambda^q$ satisfies the linear RPDE

$$dv - \mathfrak{L}_u^\top v dt - \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top v d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0.$$

By virtue of a projection identity, we find that $\bar{v} := Pv \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ is a solution of the constrained (to the space of divergence and mean-free vector-fields) linear RPDE given by

$$d\bar{v} - P\mathfrak{L}_u^\top \bar{v} dt - P\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top \bar{v} d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0. \quad (4.18)$$

As in Proposition 4.1.3, using the operators $\mathbf{d}\flat$ and BS we can establish an equivalence between solutions of (4.18) and solutions of the unconstrained linear RPDE

$$d\bar{\omega} + \mathfrak{L}_u \bar{\omega} dt + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k} \bar{\omega} d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0.$$

Thus, by the uniqueness of solutions of unconstrained linear RPDEs (see, e.g., [BG17]), we can deduce uniqueness of solutions of (4.18). Since u also solves (4.18), we deduce that

$$u = P\left(\sum_{q=1}^d a^q \nabla \lambda^q\right) = P(\nabla \phi^{-1} u_0 \circ \phi^{-1}) \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad u^{\flat} = P\phi_* u_0^{\flat}, \quad (4.19)$$

where with abuse of notation we denote by $P \in \mathcal{L}(H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; (\mathbb{R}^d)^*); H_\delta^s(\mathbb{T}^d; (\mathbb{R}^d)))$ the corresponding projection associated with the one-form Hodge decomposition. It follows that (u, λ, a) is a critical point of S^{Clbz} . The above representation extends the well-known Weber formula (see, e.g., [Con17]). Since the exterior derivative $\mathbf{d}$ is natural with the push-forward, we also obtain the following representation of the vorticity two-form $\omega = \phi_* \omega_0$.

Section 5

Conclusions

In our previous work [CHLN22], we explained how fluid models on geometric rough paths can be used in the context of stochastic parameterization schemes and uncertainty quantification (see, e.g., [CCH⁺19, CCH⁺20a, CCH⁺20b]). We have produced enhanced capabilities for quantifying uncertainty in fluid dynamics using the fundamental theorems of rough-path mathematics. These enhanced capabilities comprise the rough Lie chain rule and variational principles for fluid mechanics on geometric rough paths. These capabilities generate further opportunities to analyze the uncertainty of fluid systems. In our most recent work, we established the well-posedness of the rough Euler equations and characterized solutions as critical points of the Hamilton-Pontryagin and Clebsh variational principles [CHLN21].

Our work provides a bridge between two previously unrelated areas of Mathematics; namely, Geophysical Fluid Dynamics and Rough Path Theory. We believe crossing this accomplishment could be highly beneficial for both areas. On one hand it will offer sound theoretical support for developing rough-path models in applications such as Numerical Weather Prediction, Data Assimilation, Ocean Dynamics, Atmospheric Science, perhaps even Turbulence. These rough-path models will benefit from a plethora of available theoretical results (stability results, support theorems, large deviation principles, splitting schemes) resulting from their characterization as random dynamical systems generated by the solutions of the rough partial differential equations. In turn, the new connection between GFD and GRPs can be expected to become a fruitful source of open problems in mathematics. Let us enumerate a few of these open problems:

- Completeness of the constrained velocity variations in formulating the RPDEs in the Euler-Poincaré Theorem.
- Estimation of the rough path properties and calibration of the GRPPS model from observed, or simulated data.
- The development of pathwise data assimilation methods for the incorporation of data into GRPPS.
- Uncertainty quantification and forecast analysis using GRPPS.
- Convergence of numerical schemes for RPDEs.
- Due to the divergence and mean-free constraint, we cannot derive estimates of the velocity in $W^{m,2}$ using the equation's velocity formulation. Our proofs exploit the specific structure of the vorticity equation, which is free of constraints or projections. Thus, it not clear whether one can derive similar solution properties for (4.1) with $(\nabla\xi)u$ replaced by a generic zero-order

term cu . Similarly modifying the vorticity formulation and defining u via the Biot-Savart operator is also problematic since the vorticity needs to remain an exact two-form. In recent work, P. Gassiat proved that solutions of reflected rough differential equations are not unique, which possess a constraint [Gas21]. This is in direct contrast to their stochastic counterparts, which use Itô calculus. Thus, it could be that our solution theory cannot be extended to a rough Euler system of general type.

- A related problem (to the previous item) is to prove uniqueness in 2d under the relaxed condition $\omega_0 \in L^\infty$. One does not have enough regularity of the vorticity to take the L^2 -norm of the difference of two vorticities ω^1 and ω^2 in this setting. In the unperturbed case, one proves uniqueness by considering differences in the velocities u^1 and u^2 [Yud63, MTVE01]. As discussed above, we do not know how to study such differences in the rough setting. A possible route to deriving such a result could be to use a rough flow approach, which was followed in the Brownian setting [BFM16]. This approach would require deriving properties of rough flows for log-Lipschitz drifts.

References

- [AK98] Vladimir I Arnold and Boris A Khesin. Differential geometry of diffeomorphism groups. *Topological Methods in Hydrodynamics*, pages 195–257, 1998.
- [BAB⁺17] Judith Berner, Ulrich Achatz, Lauriane Batte, Lisa Bengtsson, Alvaro de la Cámara, Hannah M Christensen, Matteo Colangeli, Danielle RB Coleman, Daan Crommelin, Stamen I Dolaptchiev, et al. Stochastic parameterization: Toward a new view of weather and climate models. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 98(3):565–588, 2017.
- [BF09] Luigi C Berselli and Franco Flandoli. On a stochastic approach to eddy viscosity models for turbulent flows. In *Advances in mathematical fluid mechanics*, pages 55–81. Springer, 2009.
- [BFM16] Zdzisław Brzeźniak, Franco Flandoli, and Mario Maurelli. Existence and uniqueness for stochastic 2D Euler flows with bounded vorticity. *Archive for Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, 221(1):107–142, 2016.
- [BG17] Ismael Bailleul and Massimiliano Gubinelli. Unbounded rough drivers. *Annales de la Faculté des sciences de Toulouse : Mathématiques*, Ser. 6, 26(4):795–830, 2017.
- [BKM84] J Thomas Beale, Tosio Kato, and Andrew Majda. Remarks on the breakdown of smooth solutions for the 3-D Euler equations. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 94(1):61–66, 1984.
- [BRS17] Ismael Bailleul, Sebastian Riedel, and Michael Scheutzow. Random dynamical systems, rough paths and rough flows. *Journal of Differential Equations*, 262(12):5792–5823, 2017.
- [CCH⁺19] Colin Cotter, Dan Crisan, Darryl D Holm, Wei Pan, and Igor Shevchenko. Numerically modeling stochastic Lie transport in fluid dynamics. *Multiscale Modeling & Simulation*, 17(1):192–232, 2019.
- [CCH⁺20a] Colin Cotter, Dan Crisan, Darryl Holm, Wei Pan, and Igor Shevchenko. Data assimilation for a quasi-geostrophic model with circulation-preserving stochastic transport noise. *Journal of Statistical Physics*, pages 1–36, 2020.
- [CCH⁺20b] Colin Cotter, Dan Crisan, Darryl D Holm, Wei Pan, and Igor Shevchenko. A particle filter for stochastic advection by Lie transport: A case study for the damped and forced incompressible two-dimensional Euler equation. *SIAM/ASA Journal on Uncertainty Quantification*, 8(4):1446–1492, 2020.

- [CFH19] Dan Crisan, Franco Flandoli, and Darryl D Holm. Solution properties of a 3D stochastic Euler fluid equation. *Journal of Nonlinear Science*, 29(3):813–870, 2019.
- [CHLN21] Dan Crisan, Darryl D Holm, James-Michael Leahy, and Torstein Nilssen. Solution properties of the incompressible euler system with rough path advection. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2104.14933*, 2021.
- [CHLN22] Dan Crisan, Darryl D Holm, James-Michael Leahy, and Torstein Nilssen. Variational principles for fluid dynamics on rough paths. *Advances in Mathematics*, 404:108409, 2022.
- [CN21] Michele Coghi and Torstein Nilssen. Rough nonlocal diffusions. *Stochastic Processes and their Applications*, 141:1–56, 2021.
- [Con17] Peter Constantin. *Analysis of hydrodynamic models*. SIAM, 2017.
- [Dav08] Alexander M Davie. Differential equations driven by rough paths: an approach via discrete approximation. *Applied Mathematics Research eXpress*, 2008, 2008.
- [DFS17] Joscha Diehl, Peter K. Friz, and Wilhelm Stannat. Stochastic partial differential equations: a rough paths view on weak solutions via Feynman–Kac. *Annales de la Faculté des sciences de Toulouse : Mathématiques*, Ser. 6, 26(4):911–947, 2017.
- [DGHT19] Aurélien Deya, Massimiliano Gubinelli, Martina Hofmanová, and Samy Tindel. A priori estimates for rough PDEs with application to rough conservation laws. *Journal of Functional Analysis*, 276(12):3577–3645, 2019.
- [DH20] Theodore D Drivas and Darryl D Holm. Circulation and energy theorem preserving stochastic fluids. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh Section A: Mathematics*, 150(6):2776–2814, 2020.
- [dLHLT20] Aythami Bethencourt de Leon, Darryl D Holm, Erwin Luesink, and So Takao. Implications of Kunita–Itô–Wentzell formula for k-forms in stochastic fluid dynamics. *Journal of Nonlinear Science*, pages 1–34, 2020.
- [DV18] Jonathan Demaeyer and Stéphane Vannitsem. Stochastic parameterization of subgrid-scale processes: A review of recent physically based approaches. *Advances in Nonlinear Geosciences*, pages 55–85, 2018.
- [EM70] David G Ebin and Jerrold Marsden. Groups of diffeomorphisms and the motion of an incompressible fluid. *Ann. Math*, 92(1):102–163, 1970.
- [FH20] Peter K Friz and Martin Hairer. *A course on rough paths*. Springer, 2020.
- [FHLN20] Franco Flandoli, Martina Hofmanová, Dejun Luo, and Torstein Nilssen. Global well-posedness of the 3D Navier–Stokes equations perturbed by a deterministic vector field. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2004.07528*, 2020.
- [FV10] P. K. Friz and N. B. Victoir. *Multidimensional stochastic processes as rough paths: theory and applications*, volume 120. Cambridge University Press, 2010.
- [Gas21] Paul Gassiat. Non-uniqueness for reflected rough differential equations. *Annales de l’Institut Henri Poincaré, Probabilités et Statistiques*, 57(3):1369 – 1387, 2021.

- [GBH18] François Gay-Balmaz and Darryl D Holm. Stochastic geometric models with non-stationary spatial correlations in Lagrangian fluid flows. *Journal of nonlinear science*, 28(3):873–904, 2018.
- [GH21] Emanuela Gussetti and Antoine Hocquet. A pathwise stochastic Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert equation with application to large deviations. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2103.00926*, 2021.
- [GHN21] Andris Gerasimovičs, Antoine Hocquet, and Torstein Nilssen. Non-autonomous rough semilinear pdes and the multiplicative sewing lemma. *Journal of Functional Analysis*, 281(10):109200, 2021.
- [GL19] Michael Ghil and Valerio Lucarini. The physics of climate variability and climate change. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1910.00583*, 2019.
- [GPMC91] Massimo Germano, Ugo Piomelli, Parviz Moin, and William H Cabot. A dynamic subgrid-scale eddy viscosity model. *Physics of Fluids A: Fluid Dynamics*, 3(7):1760–1765, 1991.
- [HH18] Antoine Hocquet and Martina Hofmanová. An energy method for rough partial differential equations. *Journal of Differential Equations*, 265(4):1407–1466, 2018.
- [HLN19] Martina Hofmanová, James-Michael Leahy, and Torstein Nilssen. On the Navier-Stokes equation perturbed by rough transport noise. *Journal of Evolution Equations*, 19(1):203–247, 2019.
- [HLN21] Martina Hofmanová, James-Michael Leahy, and Torstein Nilssen. On a rough perturbation of the navier-stokes system and its vorticity formulation. *The Annals of Applied Probability*, 31(2):736–777, 2021.
- [HMR98] Darryl D. Holm, Jerrold E. Marsden, and Tudor S. Ratiu. The Euler-Poincaré equations and semidirect products with applications to continuum theories. *Advances in Mathematics*, 137(1):1–81, 1998.
- [HN21] A. Hocquet and T. Nilssen. An Itô formula for rough partial differential equations. Application to the maximum principle. *Potential Analysis*, 54:331–386, 2021.
- [HNS20] Antoine Hocquet, Torstein Nilssen, and Wilhelm Stannat. Generalized Burgers equation with rough transport noise. *Stochastic Processes and their Applications*, 130(4):2159–2184, 2020.
- [Hoc21] Antoine Hocquet. Quasilinear rough partial differential equations with transport noise. *Journal of Differential Equations*, 276:43–95, 2021.
- [Hol15] Darryl D Holm. Variational principles for stochastic fluid dynamics. *Proc. R. Soc. A*, 471(2176):20140963, 2015.
- [IVS12] Peter Imkeller and Jin-Song Von Storch. *Stochastic climate models*, volume 49. Birkhäuser, 2012.
- [LC22] Oana Lang and Dan Crisan. Well-posedness for a stochastic 2d euler equation with transport noise. *Stochastics and Partial Differential Equations: Analysis and Computations*, pages 1–48, 2022.

- [LCL07] T. J. Lyons, M. Caruana, and T. Lévy. *Differential equations driven by rough paths*, volume 1908 of *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*. Springer, Berlin, 2007. Lectures from the 34th Summer School on Probability Theory held in Saint-Flour, July 6–24, 2004. With an introduction concerning the Summer School by Jean Picard.
- [Mas94] Paul J Mason. Large-eddy simulation: A critical review of the technique. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 120(515):1–26, 1994.
- [Mém14] Etienne Mémin. Fluid flow dynamics under location uncertainty. *Geophysical & Astrophysical Fluid Dynamics*, 108(2):119–146, 2014.
- [MR01] Remigijus Mikulevicius and B Rozovskii. On equations of stochastic fluid mechanics. In *Stochastics in Finite and Infinite Dimensions*, pages 285–302. Springer, 2001.
- [MT92] Paul J Mason and David J Thomson. Stochastic backscatter in large-eddy simulations of boundary layers. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 242:51–78, 1992.
- [MTVE01] Andrew J Majda, Ilya Timofeyev, and Eric Vanden Eijnden. A mathematical framework for stochastic climate models. *Communications on Pure and Applied Mathematics: A Journal Issued by the Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences*, 54(8):891–974, 2001.
- [PC96] Ugo Piomelli and Jeffrey Robert Chasnov. Large-eddy simulations: theory and applications. In *Turbulence and transition modelling*, pages 269–336. Springer, 1996.
- [PCML91] Ugo Piomelli, William H Cabot, Parviz Moin, and Sangsan Lee. Subgrid-scale backscatter in turbulent and transitional flows. *Physics of Fluids A: Fluid Dynamics*, 3(7):1766–1771, 1991.
- [Pio99] Ugo Piomelli. Large-eddy simulation: achievements and challenges. *Progress in Aerospace Sciences*, 35(4):335–362, 1999.
- [Pop01] Stephen B Pope. *Turbulent flows*. IOP Publishing, 2001.
- [RLJ⁺20] Valentin Resseguier, Long Li, Gabriel Jouan, Pierre Dérian, Etienne Mémin, and B Chapron. New trends in ensemble forecast strategy: uncertainty quantification for coarse-grid computational fluid dynamics. *Archives of Computational Methods in Engineering*, pages 1–47, 2020.
- [RPFK20] Valentin Resseguier, Wei Pan, and Baylor Fox-Kemper. Data-driven versus self-similar parameterizations for stochastic advection by Lie transport and location uncertainty. *Nonlinear Processes in Geophysics*, 27(2):209–234, 2020.
- [SC21] Oliver D Street and Dan Crisan. Semi-martingale driven variational principles. *Proceedings of the Royal Society A*, 477(2247):20200957, 2021.
- [Sch95] Ulrich Schumann. Stochastic backscatter of turbulence energy and scalar variance by random subgrid-scale fluxes. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series A: Mathematical and Physical Sciences*, 451(1941):293–318, 1995.
- [Shu05] Glenn Shutts. A kinetic energy backscatter algorithm for use in ensemble prediction systems. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society: A journal of the atmospheric sciences, applied meteorology and physical oceanography*, 131(612):3079–3102, 2005.

- [SKD⁺19] William C Skamarock, Joseph B Klemp, Jimy Dudhia, David O Gill, Zhiqun Liu, Judith Berner, Wei Wang, Jordan G Powers, Michael G Duda, Dale M Barker, et al. A description of the advanced research wrf model version 4. *National Center for Atmospheric Research: Boulder, CO, USA*, page 145, 2019.
- [Sma63] Joseph Smagorinsky. General circulation experiments with the primitive equations: I. the basic experiment. *Monthly weather review*, 91(3):99–164, 1963.
- [XWW20] Chenyue Xie, Jianchun Wang, and E Weinan. Modeling subgrid-scale forces by spatial artificial neural networks in large eddy simulation of turbulence. *Physical Review Fluids*, 5(5):054606, 2020.
- [Yud63] Victor I Yudovich. Non-stationary flow of an ideal incompressible liquid. *USSR Computational Mathematics and Mathematical Physics*, 3(6):1407–1456, 1963.

List of Abbreviations

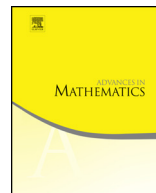
- parametrization schemes (PS)
- geophysical fluid dynamics (GFD)
- stochastic advection by Lie transport (SALT)
- stochastic geophysical fluid dynamics (SGFD)
- geometric rough path parametrization schemes (GRPPS)
- geometric rough paths (GRPs)
- rough geophysical fluid dynamics (RGFD)
- Beale-Kato-Majda (BKM)
- rough partial differential equations (RPDEs)
- stochastic partial differential equation (SPDE)



Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Advances in Mathematics

www.elsevier.com/locate/aim



Variational principles for fluid dynamics on rough paths



Dan Crisan^a, Darryl D. Holm^{a,*}, James-Michael Leahy^a,
Torstein Nilssen^b

^a Department of Mathematics, Imperial College, London SW7 2AZ, UK

^b Institute of Mathematics, University of Agder, Kristiansand S, Norway

ARTICLE INFO

Article history:

Received 25 February 2022

Accepted 6 April 2022

Available online xxxx

Communicated by C. Fefferman

MSC:

primary 35Q35, 37K58, 60H15,
60L20, 60L50

Keywords:

Geometric rough paths

Fluid dynamics

Variational principles

Euler–Poincaré equations

Rough partial differential equations

ABSTRACT

In recent works, beginning with [76], several stochastic geophysical fluid dynamics (SGFD) models have been derived from variational principles. In this paper, we introduce a new framework for parametrization schemes (PS) in GFD. We derive a class of rough geophysical fluid dynamics (RGFD) models as critical points of rough action functionals using the theory of controlled rough paths. These RGFD models characterize Lagrangian trajectories in fluid dynamics as geometric rough paths (GRP) on the manifold of diffeomorphic maps. We formulate three constrained variational approaches for the derivation of these models. The first is the Clebsch formulation, in which the constraints are imposed as rough advection laws. The second is the Hamilton–Pontryagin formulation, in which the constraints are imposed as right-invariant rough vector fields. And the third is the Euler–Poincaré formulation, in which the variations are constrained. These constrained rough variational principles lead directly to the Lie–Poisson Hamiltonian formulation of fluid dynamics on GRP. The GRP framework preserves the geometric structure of fluid dynamics obtained by using Lie group reduction to pass from Lagrangian to Eulerian variational principles, yielding a rough formulation of the Kelvin circulation theorem. The rough formulation enhances its stochastic counterpart developed in [76], and extended

* Corresponding author.

E-mail addresses: d.crisan@imperial.ac.uk (D. Crisan), d.holm@imperial.ac.uk (D.D. Holm), j.leahy@imperial.ac.uk (J.-M. Leahy), torstein.nilssen@uia.no (T. Nilssen).

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2022.108409>

0001-8708/© 2022 The Author(s). Published by Elsevier Inc. This is an open access article under the CC BY license (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

to semimartingales in [109]. For example, the rough-path variational approach includes non-Markovian perturbations of the Lagrangian fluid trajectories. In particular, memory effects can be introduced through a judicious choice of the rough path (e.g. a realization of a fractional Brownian motion). In the particular case when the rough path is a realization of a semimartingale, we recover the SGFD models in [76,109]. However, by eliminating the need for stochastic variational tools, we retain a *pathwise* interpretation of the Lagrangian trajectories. In contrast, the Lagrangian trajectories in the stochastic framework are described by stochastic integrals, which do not have a pathwise interpretation. Thus, the rough path formulation restores this property.

© 2022 The Author(s). Published by Elsevier Inc. This is an open access article under the CC BY license (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

Contents

1.	Introduction	3
	Acknowledgments	8
2.	The Clebsch variational principle for geometric rough paths	8
3.	The Lie chain rule for geometric rough paths and its applications	12
3.1.	Lie chain rule and Reynolds transport theorem	12
3.2.	Kelvin’s circulation theorem	14
3.3.	The Hamilton–Pontryagin variational principle for geometric rough paths	15
3.4.	An Euler–Poincaré variational principle for geometric rough paths	18
3.5.	A Lie–Poisson bracket for Hamiltonian dynamics on geometric rough paths	20
4.	Examples	22
4.1.	Rough incompressible Euler equation via Lagrange multipliers	22
4.2.	Rough incompressible Euler equation via constraint on spaces	24
4.3.	Rough Camassa–Holm equation and Burgers equation	29
4.4.	Rough Euler equations for adiabatic compressible flows	30
5.	Proof of main results	31
5.1.	Proof of the Clebsch variational principle Theorem 2.6	31
5.2.	Proof of the rough Lie chain rule Theorem 3.3	33
5.3.	Proof of the rough Kelvin–Noether Theorem 3.6	38
5.4.	Proof of the rough Hamilton–Pontryagin Theorem 3.12	39
5.5.	Proof of the rough Euler–Poincaré Theorem 3.15	40
Appendix A.	Notation and required background	41
A.1.	Geometric rough paths	41
A.1.1.	Controlled rough paths and integration	44
A.1.2.	The rough chain and product rule	45
A.1.3.	Solutions of rough differential equations (RDEs)	47
A.2.	Differential geometry	48
A.2.1.	Basic setting and the Lie derivative	48
A.2.2.	Vector bundles: canonical pairings, adjoints, and function spaces	49
A.2.3.	Riemannian manifolds and the Hodge decomposition	51
Appendix B.	Auxiliary results	54
B.1.	Rough flows on Euclidean space	54
B.2.	Rough Fubini’s theorem	55
B.3.	Fundamental lemma of the calculus of rough variations	56
Appendix C.	The variational principle for incompressible fluids on smooth paths	58
Appendix D.	A few words of motivation for the theory of rough paths	66
Appendix E.	Gaussian rough paths	70
References		71

1. Introduction

The present work aims to transfer the fundamental properties of deterministic fluid dynamics derived by Hamilton's principle into their formulation on geometric rough paths. Recent work [44] concerning solution properties of Euler fluid dynamics on rough paths demonstrates the efficacy of this approach to produce previously unavailable results, such as the Beale-Kato-Majda blowup criterion for ideal fluid solutions on geometric rough paths.

To set the scene, we discuss some aspects of the Hamilton's principle variational approach to modelling fluid dynamics behaviour using its Lie group symmetry. Hamilton's principle states that critical points $\delta S = 0$ of a time integral $S = \int_0^T L dt$ with Lagrangian functional $L : TM \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ determine dynamical equations on a manifold M . Since its inception, Hamilton's principle has provided a systematic mathematical framework for scientific investigation. For example, Lie symmetries of Hamilton's principle encode conservation laws (i.e., Noether's theorem [99,82,78]) on whose level sets the ensuing dynamics takes place. Lie symmetries of Hamilton's principle also reduce the number of dynamical degrees of freedom to equivalence classes of observables that transform under the corresponding Lie group.

The reduced Hamilton's principle leading to the Euler-Poincaré equations for ideal continuum mechanics was only developed recently in [77]. For the flow of ideal fluids in a fixed domain $M \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, Lie group symmetry reduces the number of degrees of freedom to the equivalence classes of observables that transform under pull-back by smooth invertible maps with smooth inverses ($\phi \in \text{Diff}(M)$, diffeomorphisms) in which the composition of functions is understood as a Lie group operation. Euler fluid dynamics is then recast as a flow map ϕ_t which defines a *time-dependent* geodesic curve on the manifold of diffeomorphisms, cf., [6,77].

The present approach is based on the premise that Euler's fluid equations arise from Hamilton's variational principle for geodesic flow on the manifold of diffeomorphisms with respect to the metric defined by the kinetic energy of the fluid, [6,53]. The variations are constrained by the condition of right-invariance of the velocity vector field. Hamilton's principle for fluids is modified when advection by the fluid motion under the action of the diffeomorphisms carries fluid properties such as mass and heat, whose contribution to the thermodynamic equation of state affects the motion [77]. These advected fluid quantities are said to follow *Lagrangian trajectories* of fluid parcels in the flow. Since the Lagrangian trajectories for Euler's ideal fluid equations are *pushed forward* by time-dependent diffeomorphic maps, these trajectories may be regarded as curves parametrized by time on the manifold of smooth invertible maps (diffeomorphisms) [53].

Preserving the fundamental structure derived from Hamilton's principle in the course of more general fluid modelling is paramount. These theoretical considerations have helped in developing Hamilton's principle modelling for stochastic continuum mechanics

in [76]. In turn, this new development has recently led to new methods for stochastic data assimilation using particle-filtering in geophysical fluid dynamics (GFD) [41].

The need for robust and computationally efficient Parametrization Schemes (PS) that model the effects of fast sub-grid scale physics and other unresolved processes is well understood in Geophysical Fluid Dynamics (GFD). See, for example, [64], for a recent overview. Stochastic Parameterization Schemes (SPS) have the additional ability to introduce model uncertainty [13] naturally. SPS have improved the probabilistic skill of the ensemble weather forecasts by increasing their reliability and reducing the error of the ensemble mean. The coming years are likely to see a further increase in the use of SPS in ensemble methods in forecasts and assimilation. This, however, will put increasing demands on the methods used to represent computational model uncertainty in the dynamical core and other components of the Earth system while maintaining overall computational efficiency [85].

The preservation of geometrical structure and physicality of fluid dynamics can serve as a guiding principle in designing robust PS for GFD. The PS are meant to preserve predictive power, accuracy, and computational efficiency in modelling the effects of both: (i) unresolved phenomena due to the known but unresolved rapid sub-grid scale physics, as well as (ii) uncertainty due to unknown bias in the data. Thus, in ensemble computations, PS face a daunting combination of tasks.

In this paper, we propose a structured approach for parametrization of the rapid scales of fluid motion by using a temporally rough vector field in the framework of geometric rough paths (GRP) [59], which we call Geometric Rough Path Parametrization Schemes (GRPPS). Namely, we will develop a new class of variational principles for fluids that model resolved and unresolved motions of fluid advection as GRPPS. Critical points of our rough-path constrained variational principles are rough partial differential equations (RPDEs), whose dynamics incorporate both the resolved-scale fluid velocity and the effects of the unresolved fluctuations.

In the particular case when the generating rough path is a straight line, or, more generally, a smooth curve, the GRPPS approach introduced here reduces to a PS approach obtained through classical/deterministic variational principles (see Section C). Similarly, when the generating rough path is a realization of a Brownian motion (or, more generally, of a semimartingale process), GRPPS specializes to a pathwise formulation of the SPS characterized through the stochastic variational principles first introduced in [76]. In other words, this work enhances the mathematical framework of *Stochastic Advection by Lie Transport* (SALT), in which the Lagrangian trajectories are treated as time-dependent Stratonovich stochastic processes [76].

Non-Markovian models include models with memory which are of interest in ocean dynamics, see, e.g., [119,51,98,19,120,84,102]. The variational treatment of fluid dynamics on rough paths enables the introduction of such models. This can be accomplished, for example, by realising the rough path as a fractional Brownian motion, or as a more general Gaussian process with suitably chosen time correlation. There is growing evidence that non-Markovianity improves models of the effects of fast sub-grid scales on

the resolved scales (see, e.g., [5,61,33,86]). It stands to reason that such models could be useful in parametrising the sub-grid scales of real fluids. Our framework, in particular, includes spatially-local, non-Markovian SPS by using rough paths (rather than, for example, state-delay terms) to model the sub-grid scale terms. Since our framework retains the core geometric structure of fluid mechanics, one can expect the solution properties of our equations would track those of the deterministic unperturbed equations (e.g., stability up to blow-up time [44]). This sort of fidelity would be important in the calibration of our models, especially for those calibrations that use the modern ‘solver-in-the loop’ estimation procedures [115].

The contents of this paper. The overall goal of the present paper is to formulate rigorously in Theorems 2.6 and 3.12 variational principles for ideal fluid dynamics with advection of fluid quantities along Geometric Rough Paths. To achieve this goal, our first aim is to derive a rough version of the Lie chain rule in Theorem 3.3 leading to the GRP version of the classical Reynolds transport formula in Corollary 3.5. The Reynolds transport formula for momentum density encapsulates the force law which governs fluid motion. Mathematically, the formula describes the rate of change of the integral of the fluid momentum density over a moving control volume that is being transported by the rough (fluid) flow along a GRP. Thus, our key result is the Lie chain rule formula (3.4) in Theorem 3.3 for the rough differential (or increment in time) of the pull-back and push-forward of a tensor-field-valued GRP by a rough flow. The Lie chain rule formula (3.4) is intuitive and natural because it follows from the extension of ordinary calculus to GRP. The formula leads to a unified, stable, and flexible framework for modelling fluids whose Lagrangian parcels move along temporally rough paths. Theorem 3.3 for the Lie chain rule is the foundation on which the other contributions of the paper rest.

In order to derive the momentum and advection equations satisfied by the critical points of our variational principles, we required a rough version of the fundamental lemma of the calculus of variations. A version is formulated and proved in Section B.3. As far as we are aware, this is a new result.

Our work is an example of the rigorous content of the Malliavin transfer principle, which says that geometric constructions involving manifold-valued curves can be extended to manifold-valued stochastic paths by replacing classical calculus with geometric rough-path calculus (see, e.g. [104,54,32,21,50,3]). More specifically, we show that deterministic geometric continuum mechanics can be extended to rough-path geometric continuum mechanics. In the particular case when the rough path is a realization of a semimartingale, we recover the SGFD models in [76,109]. However, by eliminating the need for stochastic variational tools, we retain a *pathwise* interpretation of the Lagrangian trajectories. In contrast, the Lagrangian trajectories in the stochastic framework are described by stochastic integrals, which do not have a pathwise interpretation. In summary, the rough path formulation restores the pathwise property.

The paper is structured as follows:

- Section 2 formulates the first variational principle for fluid dynamics on geometric rough paths in Theorem 2.6, by imposing the *Clebsch constraint* for the advection fluid quantities along rough paths.
- Section 3 formulates the Lie Chain Rule Theorem 3.3 and the Reynolds Transport Corollary 3.5 for geometric rough paths. The Reynolds transport formula in the special case of one-forms yields the rough Kelvin–Noether Theorem 3.6. Section 3 also formulates the Hamilton–Pontryagin variational principle for rough paths in Theorem 3.12, which imposes the constraint that the vector fields which generate the Lagrangian trajectories are right-invariant under diffeomorphisms whose time dependence is rough. The Clebsch and Hamilton–Pontryagin variational principles for rough paths correspond to those derived in the SALT approach in [76] and [63], respectively. Next we formulate the Euler–Poincaré constrained variational principle for ideal fluid motion on GRP in Theorem 3.15. Here, we pose an open problem regarding the construction of variations used in this principle. Finally, we develop the Lie–Poisson Hamiltonian formulation of fluid dynamics on GRP in Corollary 3.19.
- Section 4 provides three examples of fluid equations on GRP. These are: i) the rough Euler equation for incompressible fluid flow; ii) the rough Camassa–Holm equation and its limiting case, the rough Burgers equation; and iii) the equations for ideal compressible adiabatic fluid dynamics on GRP.
- Finally, Section 5 contains the proofs of the main results formulated in Section 3.

In addition, the paper contains five Appendices which are meant to provide notation and background information, including proofs of key technical results invoked in the main text, a simple example of our procedure in the setting of smooth paths, and additional history and motivation. The first two Appendices are essential and contain together the key relationships and definitions needed in both geometric mechanics and the theory of rough paths for the present work, which as far as we know are found together nowhere else. The latter three Appendices provide additional information and motivation for the theory of rough paths.

Appendix A defines the notation we use and summarises the essential background and results for both rough paths and geometric mechanics that we use in the text. We choose to put this section in the appendix rather than in the main text since different classes of readers may be familiar with at least some of our notation, and might wish to see the statements of the main results presented first. The main text will refer to sections in Appendix A as needed if we think a notation is not standard. Appendix B contains proofs of selected technical results which facilitate the proofs in the main text. Appendix C illustrates the variational principles we use in the example of a homogeneous incompressible fluid flow perturbed by spatially and temporally smooth noise. This example serves as a guide for introducing rough perturbations into the variational principles for more general fluid theories. Appendix D provides a short history and motivation in the

development of the theory of rough paths and Appendix E discusses the concrete example of Gaussian rough paths and provides additional references to this important class of rough paths.

Contributions of this paper.

This paper offers a variational framework that connects Geometric Rough Path Theory with Geophysical Fluid Dynamics, hopefully to the benefit of both fields. The geometric variational approach followed here may enhance the development of mathematical and numerical models in a range of investigations in Weather Prediction, Data Assimilation, Ocean Dynamics, Atmospheric Science, perhaps even Turbulence. For example, the model development may benefit from theoretical results (stability results, large deviation principles, splitting schemes) for random dynamical systems arising from rough partial differential equations [44]. In turn, the new connections between GFD and geometric rough paths may become a fruitful source of open problems in mathematics.

This paper introduces a GRPPS framework that transcends the scope of either deterministic or stochastic parametrization schemes by allowing GRP with Hölder index $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, 1]$.¹ The case $\alpha = 1$ recovers deterministic fluid dynamics (see, e.g., Section C). The case $\alpha = 1/2 - \epsilon$ ($\epsilon \ll 1$) gives a pathwise characterization of SPS. Widening the choice of Hölder index provides a broader scope for modelling with PS. Indeed, one may also include models which are non-Markovian (for example, by choosing the rough path as a realization of a fractional Brownian motion, or of a more general Gaussian process with suitably chosen time dependence).

The GRPPS presented here possess the following fundamental properties:

- Being derived from Hamilton's variational principle, they preserve the geometric structure of fluid dynamics [77].
- They satisfy a Kelvin circulation theorem, which is the classical essence of fluid flow.
- They are consistent with the modern mathematical formulation of fluid flow as geodesic flows on the manifold of smooth invertible transformations, with respect to the metric associated with the fluid's kinetic energy [6].
- They accommodate Pontryagin's maximum principle for control in taking a dynamical system from one state to another, especially in the presence of constraints for the state or input controls [17].

Open problems Following this work, the following problems remain open:

- Completeness of the constrained velocity variations in formulating the RPDEs in the Euler-Poincaré Theorem 3.15.
- Well-posedness of RPDEs derived in Sec. 4.1 and Sec. 4.2.

¹ The analysis presented here can be extended to $\alpha \in (0, 1]$ at the expense of more elaborate computations.

- Estimation of the rough path properties and calibration of the GRPPS model from observed or simulated data.
- The development of pathwise data assimilation methods for the incorporation of data into GRPPS.
- Uncertainty quantification and forecast analysis using GRPPS.

Acknowledgments

All of the authors are grateful to our friends and colleagues who have generously offered their time, thoughts and encouragement in the course of this work during the time of COVID-19. We are particularly grateful to T.D. Drivas and S. Takao for thoughtful discussions. DC and DH are grateful for partial support from ERC Synergy Grant 856408 - STUOD (Stochastic Transport in Upper Ocean Dynamics). JML is grateful for partial support from US AFOSR Grant FA9550-19-1-7043 - FDGRP (Fluid Dynamics of Geometric Rough Paths) awarded to DH as PI. TN is grateful for partial support from the DFG via the Research Unit FOR 2402.

2. The Clebsch variational principle for geometric rough paths

To streamline the presentation of our results and to provide a ready reference for the reader, we have assembled the notation and background of geometric mechanics and rough paths theory needed for this paper into one place – Appendix A – rather than dispersing it sequentially in the main text.

Let $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in \mathcal{C}_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ be a given geometric rough path with Hölder index $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, 1]$ defined in the time interval $t \in [0, T]$. Let $\mathfrak{X} = \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}_1}$ denote a function space of vector fields. Let $\mathfrak{X}^\vee = \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}_2}^\vee$ denote a function space of one-form densities such that the canonical pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined in (A.13) extends to a continuous pairing on $\mathfrak{X}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X}$. For incompressible fluids, we implicitly use the constructions of the divergence-free, or both divergence-free and harmonic-free vector fields and their canonical ‘duals’ (see Definition A.20). We write all spaces in brief notation without including Riemannian measure μ_g or other extraneous adornment for a unified treatment of the compressible and incompressible case. That is to say, for incompressible fluid flows, all vector fields (and variations of vector fields) and one-form densities are constrained. Using Cartan’s formula (A.12) and the Stokes theorem, one can show that for all $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, the adjoint (see (A.14)) of the vector-field operation

$$\mathrm{ad}_u = -\mathcal{L}_u : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$$

relative to the canonical pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}$ is given by $\mathrm{ad}_u^* = \mathcal{L}_u : \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{D}'}^\vee \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{D}'}^\vee$. Thus, for all $\alpha \otimes D \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee$, we have

$$\mathrm{ad}_u^*(\alpha \otimes D) = \mathcal{L}_u(\alpha \otimes D) = \mathcal{L}_u \alpha \otimes D + \alpha \otimes \mathcal{L}_u D = \mathcal{L}_u \alpha \otimes D + \alpha \otimes (\mathrm{div}_D u D).$$

Let A be a direct summand of alternating form bundles and tensor bundles such that the first component of A is the density bundle $\Lambda^d T^*M$. Let $A^\vee$ denote the canonical dual in Section A.2.2. Define $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} : \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ via a sum as explained in (A.13). Let $\mathfrak{A} = \mathfrak{A}_{\mathcal{F}_3} = \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}_3}(A)$ and $\mathfrak{A}^\vee = \mathfrak{A}_{\mathcal{F}_4}^\vee = \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}_4}(A^\vee)$ be function spaces such that the pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}}$ extends to a continuous pairing on $\mathfrak{A}^\vee \times \mathfrak{A}$. For all $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, let $\mathfrak{L}_u^* : \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee \rightarrow \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee$ denote the adjoint (see (A.14)) of the Lie derivative $\mathfrak{L}_u : \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee \rightarrow \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee$ defined relative to the canonical pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}}$.

Definition 2.1 (*Diamond operator* ($\diamond$)). We define the bilinear *diamond operator* $\diamond : \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee$ via the relation

$$\langle \lambda \diamond a, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} = - \langle \lambda, \mathfrak{L}_u a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}}, \quad \forall (\lambda, u, a) \in \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}.$$

We refer the reader to [77] and Section 4 (esp. Section 4.4) for explicit computations with the diamond operator in fluid dynamics. We assume that $\diamond$ extends to a continuous operator $\diamond : \mathfrak{A}^\vee \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}^\vee$.

Assumption 2.2. Let $\ell : \mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Assume there exist (functional derivatives) $\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u} : \mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}^\vee$ and $\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a} : \mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathfrak{A}^\vee$ such that for all $(u, a) \in \mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{A}$ and $(\delta u, \delta a) \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}$:

(i)

$$\left. \frac{d}{d\epsilon} \right|_{\epsilon=0} \ell(u + \epsilon \delta u, a + \epsilon \delta a) =: \left\langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a), \delta u \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} + \left\langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u, a), \delta a \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{A}};$$

(ii) for any sequence $\{(u^n, a^n)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \subset \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}$ such that $(u^n, a^n) \rightarrow (u, a)$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ in $\mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{A}$;

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u^n, a^n), \delta u \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} &= \left\langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a), \delta u \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} \quad \text{and} \\ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u^n, a^n), \delta a \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} &= \left\langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u, a), \delta a \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{A}}. \end{aligned}$$

(iii) the mapping $\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(\cdot, a) : \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}^\vee$ is an isomorphism.

Let $\xi \in \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{D}}^K$ denote a fixed collection of vector fields.²

Definition 2.3. Let $Cb_{\mathcal{Z}}$ denote the space of all

$$(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{X}) \times \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A}) \times \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A}^\vee)$$

such that

² It is worth noting that one can make ξ time dependent and depend on other quantities as in [63].

- (i) for all $\phi \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, we have $\mathfrak{E}_u a, \mathfrak{E}_u \phi, \mathfrak{E}_\phi a \in C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{A})$, and there exists $(\mathfrak{E}_\xi a)'$ such that $(\mathfrak{E}_\xi a, (\mathfrak{E}_\xi a)') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A})$;
- (ii) for all $\phi \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, we have $\mathfrak{E}_u^* \lambda, \mathfrak{E}_u^* \phi, \mathfrak{E}_\phi^* \lambda \in C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{A}^\vee)$, and there exists $(\mathfrak{E}_\xi^* \lambda)'$ such that $(\mathfrak{E}_\xi^* \lambda, (\mathfrak{E}_\xi^* \lambda)') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A}^\vee)$.

Remark 2.4. Let $\tilde{\mathfrak{X}}$, $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$, and $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}^\vee$ be function spaces (see Section A.2.2) such that $\tilde{\mathfrak{X}} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{X}$, $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{A}$, and $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}^\vee \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{A}^\vee$, and $\mathfrak{E} \in \mathcal{L}(\tilde{\mathfrak{X}} \times \tilde{\mathfrak{A}}, \mathfrak{A})$ and $\mathfrak{E}^* \in \mathcal{L}(\tilde{\mathfrak{X}} \times \tilde{\mathfrak{A}}^\vee, \mathfrak{A}^\vee)$. If $(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) \in C_T(\tilde{\mathfrak{X}}) \times \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}) \times \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}^\vee)$ and $\xi \in \tilde{\mathfrak{X}}^K$, then (i) and (ii) hold.

Clebsch variational principle. The Clebsch action functional $S^{Clb_Z} : Clb_Z \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is defined by

$$S^{Clb_Z}(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \int_0^T \ell(u_t, a_t) dt + \langle \lambda_t, d\mathbf{a}_t + \mathfrak{E}_{d\mathbf{x}_t} a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}}, \quad (2.1)$$

where

$$\langle \lambda_t, \mathfrak{E}_{d\mathbf{x}_t} a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} := \langle \lambda_t, \mathfrak{E}_{u_t} a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt + \langle \lambda_t, \mathfrak{E}_\xi a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad d\mathbf{x}_t := u_t dt + \xi d\mathbf{Z}_t.$$

Remark 2.5. By Remark A.9, the integral $\int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, d\mathbf{a}_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}}$ in the Clebsch action functional in (2.1) is well-defined. Indeed, the extra structure provided by the Gubinelli derivative in the controlled rough path space (whose elements are denoted with bold font, see Appendix subsection A.1.1) allows one to construct this integration.

A variation of $(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) \in Clb_Z$ is a curve $\{(u^\epsilon, \mathbf{a}^\epsilon, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^\epsilon)\}_{\epsilon \in (-1,1)} \subset Clb_Z$ of the form

$$(u^\epsilon, \mathbf{a}^\epsilon, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^\epsilon) = (u + \epsilon \delta u, \mathbf{a} + \epsilon \delta \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda} + \epsilon \delta \boldsymbol{\lambda}),$$

for arbitrarily chosen $(\delta u, \delta \mathbf{a}, \delta \boldsymbol{\lambda}) \in C_T^\infty(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty} \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee)$ such that $\delta \mathbf{a}$ vanishes at $t = 0$ and $t = T$. We say $(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) \in Clb_Z$ is a critical point of the action functional S^{Clb_Z} , if for all variations one has

$$\left. \frac{d}{d\epsilon} \right|_{\epsilon=0} S^{Clb_Z}(u^\epsilon, \mathbf{a}^\epsilon, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^\epsilon) = 0.$$

By virtue of the controlled rough path calculus and, in particular, Lemmas A.13 and B.4, we obtain the following Clebsch variational principle.³

Theorem 2.6 (Clebsch variational principle on geometric rough paths). *A curve $(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) \in Clb_Z$ is a critical point of S^{Clb_Z} in (2.1) iff for all $t \in [0, T]$, the following equations hold.*

³ For more details about the history and applications of the Clebsch variational principle in fluid dynamics, see Appendix C.

$$\begin{aligned}
m_t + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}_{u_s} m_s ds + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}_\xi m_s d\mathbf{Z}_s &\stackrel{\mathfrak{X}^\vee}{=} m_0 + \int_0^t \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_s, a_s) \diamond a_s ds, \quad m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a) = \lambda \diamond a, \\
a_t + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}_{u_s} a_s ds + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}_\xi a_s d\mathbf{Z}_s &\stackrel{\mathfrak{A}}{=} a_0, \\
\lambda_t &\stackrel{\mathfrak{A}^\vee}{=} \lambda_0 + \int_0^t \left(\mathcal{L}_{u_t}^* \lambda_s + \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_s, a_s) \right) ds + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}_\xi^* \lambda_s d\mathbf{Z}_s.
\end{aligned} \tag{2.2}$$

Proof. See Section 5.1. $\square$

Remark 2.7. The Lagrange multiplier λ enforces the constraint that ‘ a ’ satisfies

$$a_t + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}_{u_s} a_s ds + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}_\xi a_s d\mathbf{Z}_s \stackrel{\mathfrak{A}}{=} a_0, \quad \forall t \in [0, T].$$

That is, the quantity ‘ a ’ is (formally) advected by the integral curves of the vector field $dx_t = udt + \xi d\mathbf{Z}_t$. The Lie chain rule (Theorem 3.3) and Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principle in Section 3.3 explain the nature of this differential notation (see Remarks 3.4 and 3.9) which we will use freely. It follows that $\mathbf{a} = (a, -\mathcal{L}_\xi a) \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A})$ and $(\mathcal{L}_\xi a, (\mathcal{L}_\xi a)') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A})$, where $(\mathcal{L}_\xi a)' = -(\mathcal{L}_{\xi_k} \mathcal{L}_{\xi_l} a)_{1 \leq k, l \leq K}$. For more information about rough partial differential equations (RPDEs) and their solutions, we refer the reader to [59,10,47,74,75]. We mention that to prove well-posedness and, in particular, to show that ‘ a ’ is controlled, one must obtain *a priori* estimates of a remainder term which contains third-order Lie derivatives, see equation (A.11).

Remark 2.8. Incorporating additional constraints into the action functional is straightforward. For example, it is possible to enforce incompressibility via Lagrange multipliers instead of through constraints on spaces as discussed at the beginning of this section and in Section A.2.3. Naturally, additional terms appear on the right-hand-side of the equation for momentum, m , corresponding to the pressure terms (rough and smooth in time). We will explain in the examples in Section 4 how one can impose the incompressibility constraint, either by using Lagrangian multipliers, or by constraining the space of vector fields and its dual.

The most commonly solved Euler equation for incompressible homogeneous flow of an ideal fluid with transport-type noise is, in addition, harmonic-free [43,28,27,42]. Indeed, in most papers, the authors prove well-posedness of a transport vorticity equation on the torus $\mathbb{T}^d$, $d = 2, 3$ with u recovered via the Biot-Savart law. By the Hodge decomposition theorem (see Section A.2.3), if the underlying equation for the fluid velocity u does not preserve mean-freeness (i.e., harmonic-freeness), then u cannot be recovered directly from

the vorticity equation by the Biot-Savart law. As a result of the perturbative nature of our theory, our equations do not, in general, preserve harmonic-freeness at the level of velocity. By imposing constraints on spaces (i.e., projections), we can easily impose that u is both divergence and harmonic-free and derive the corresponding momentum equation with enough ‘free-variables’ to impose the divergence-free and harmonic-free constraints. In particular, we shall explain how the pressure and constant harmonic terms naturally decompose into a smooth and rough part, and how they can be recovered from u as was done in, for example, [94,95] and [74,75]).

3. The Lie chain rule for geometric rough paths and its applications

For an incompressible ideal fluid evolving on a compact oriented Riemannian manifold (M, g) with associated volume-form μ_g , the Lagrangian flow map $\eta : [0, T] \rightarrow \text{Diff}_{\mu_g}$ may be regarded as a curve in the group $G := \text{Diff}_{\mu_g}$ of volume-preserving diffeomorphisms on M endowed with some appropriate topology, initiated from the identity $\eta_0 = \text{id}$ and parametrized by time, $t \in [0, T]$. In his seminal paper [6], V.I. Arnold showed that the configuration space for incompressible hydrodynamics is the space of volume-preserving diffeomorphisms and that Euler’s equation for the Eulerian velocity field u (i.e., $\dot{\eta}_t = u_t \circ \eta_t$) is equivalent to the path η being a critical point of the kinetic energy action functional. That is, solutions of Euler’s fluid equations are geodesic paths on the manifold of volume-preserving diffeomorphisms endowed with a right-invariant weak L^2 -metric.

However, several geometric-analytic challenges arise if one wishes to make this viewpoint constructive and solve the geodesic equation as an ODE (and show there is no derivative loss). The crux of the matter is that composition from the right is not smooth if one wants to endow G with a Banach topology and work with a standard functional analytic tool-set [53]. The variational principles developed in this paper can be seen as extensions of the geodesic principle in [6] or, more generally, the overarching EPDiff theory [77].

3.1. Lie chain rule and Reynolds transport theorem

Theorem B.1 can be extended via a coordinate chart or approximate flow argument (see, e.g., [118,50,9]) to obtain the following theorem concerning smooth rough flows on the closed manifold M . We assume smoothness in the spatial variable and compactness of our manifolds for simplicity. More relaxed conditions can be found in, for example, in [118].

Theorem 3.1 (*Rough flow properties*). *There exists a unique continuous map*

$$\text{Flow} : C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}) \times C_T^\infty(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^K) \times \mathcal{C}_{g,T}(\mathbb{R}^K) \rightarrow C_{2,T}^\alpha(\text{Diff}_{C^\infty})$$

such that $\eta_{ts} = \text{Flow}(u, \xi, \mathbf{Z})_{ts}$, $(s, t) \in [0, T]^2$, satisfies the following properties:

(i) for all $(s, \theta, t) \in [0, T]^3$, $\eta_{tt} = \text{Id}$ and

$$\eta_{t\theta} \circ \eta_{\theta s} = \eta_{ts};$$

(ii) for all $(s, t) \in \Delta$ and $f \in C^\infty$,

$$\eta_{ts}^* f = f + \int_0^t \eta_{rs}^* u_r[f] dr + \int_0^t \eta_{rs}^* \xi_r[f] d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad (3.1)$$

and

$$\eta_{ts*} f = f - \int_0^t u_r[\eta_{rs*} f] dr - \int_0^t \xi_r[\eta_{rs*} f] d\mathbf{Z}_r. \quad (3.2)$$

Remark 3.2. Let us recall that η_{ts}^* and η_{ts*} denote the pull-back and push-forward, respectively (see (A.10)). Item (ii) in (3.1) means that for all $X \in M$, the quantity $\eta_{\cdot s} X$ is the unique solution of the RDE

$$d\eta_{ts} X = u_t(\eta_{ts} X) dt + \xi_t(\eta_{ts} X) d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad t \in (s, T], \quad \eta_{ss} X = X, \quad (3.3)$$

for all $s \in [0, T]$.

We refer to the following theorem as the *Lie chain rule*. A stochastic version (i.e., Brownian case) of this theorem was proved in [46][Theorem 3.1].

Theorem 3.3 (*Rough Lie chain rule*). For given $\tau_0 \in \mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk}$, $\pi \in C_T(\mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk})$, and $\gamma = (\gamma, \gamma') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}((\mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk})^K)$, let

$$\tau_t = \tau_0 + \int_0^t \pi_r dr + \int_0^t \gamma_r d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad t \in [0, T].$$

Then for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\eta_{ts}^* \tau_t = \tau_s + \int_s^t \eta_{rs}^* (\pi_r + \mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \tau_r) dr + \int_s^t \eta_{rs}^* (\gamma_r + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_r} \tau_r) d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad (3.4)$$

and

$$\eta_{ts*} \tau_t = \tau_s + \int_s^t (\eta_{rs*} \pi_r - \mathfrak{L}_{u_r}(\eta_{rs*} \tau_r)) dr + \int_s^t (\eta_{rs*} \gamma_r - \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_r}(\eta_{rs*} \tau_r)) d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad (3.5)$$

where the time-dependent vector fields u and ξ are given in equation (3.3).

Proof. See Section 5.2. $\square$

Remark 3.4. By (3.5), for an arbitrary $\tau_0 \in \mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{r,s}$, it follows that $\tau = \eta_{\cdot 0} * \tau_0$ is a classical solution of

$$\tau_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \tau_r dr + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_r} \tau_r d\mathbf{Z}_r = \tau_0.$$

Notice that if we introduce the notation $dx_t := d\eta_{t0} \circ \eta_{t0}^{-1} := u_t dt + \xi_t d\mathbf{Z}_t$, then we may write

$$\tau_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{dx_r} \tau_r = \tau_0,$$

which generalizes the dynamic definition of the Lie-derivative to the rough case.

The following corollary is an extension of the Reynolds transport theorem. It is a sequential application of the definition of the integral on manifolds (see, e.g., Sec. 8.1 and 8.2 of [1]), the global change of variables formula, the Lie chain rule (Theorem 3.3) and the rough Fubini theorem (Lemma B.3. We will use this formula next in the case $k = 1$ for the proof of the Kelvin circulation theorem (see Section 3.2).

Corollary 3.5 (*Rough Reynolds transport theorem*). For given $\alpha_0 \in \Omega_{C^\infty}^k$, $\pi \in C_T(\Omega_{C^\infty}^k)$, and $\gamma = (\gamma, \gamma') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}((\Omega_{C^\infty}^k)^K)$, let

$$\alpha_t = \alpha_0 + \int_0^t \pi_r dr + \int_0^t \gamma_r d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad t \in [0, T].$$

Then for all k -dimensional smooth submanifolds Γ embedded in M and $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$, we have

$$\int_{\eta_{ts}(\Gamma)} \alpha_t = \int_{\Gamma} \alpha_s + \int_s^t \int_{\eta_{rs}(\Gamma)} (\pi_r + \mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \tau_r) dr + \int_s^t \int_{\eta_{rs}(\Gamma)} (\gamma_r + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_r} \tau_r) d\mathbf{Z}_r,$$

where $\eta_{ts}(\Gamma)$ denotes the image of Γ under the action of the flow η .

3.2. Kelvin's circulation theorem

Assume that for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$m_t \stackrel{\vee}{=} m_0 + \int_0^t \left(\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_s, a_s) \diamond a_s - \mathfrak{L}_{u_s} m_s \right) ds - \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{\xi} m_s d\mathbf{Z}_s, \quad m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a),$$

$$D_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{u_s} D_s dr + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_\xi D_s d\mathbf{Z}_s \stackrel{\text{Dens}_{C^\infty}}{=} D_0,$$

where all the paths and integrands are assumed to be smooth. By virtue of Theorem 3.1, there exists a flow of diffeomorphisms $\eta = \eta_{\cdot 0} \in C_T^\alpha(\text{Diff}_{C^\infty})$ such that

$$d\eta_t X = u_t(\eta_t X)dt + \xi(\eta_t X)d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad t \in (0, T], \quad \eta_0 X = X \in M.$$

We obtain the following rough version of the Kelvin-Noether theorem in [77] as an application of the Reynolds transport theorem in Corollary 3.5,

Theorem 3.6 (Rough Kelvin-Noether Theorem). *Let γ denote a compact embedded one-dimensional smooth submanifold of M and denote $\gamma_t = \eta_t(\gamma)$ for all $t \in [0, T]$. If D_0 is non-vanishing, then*

$$\oint_{\gamma_t} \frac{1}{D_t} \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u_t, a_t) = \oint_{\gamma_0} \frac{1}{D_0} \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u_0, a_0) + \int_0^t \oint_{\gamma_s} \frac{1}{D_s} \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_s, a_s) \diamond a_s ds.$$

Remark 3.7. Formula (A.15) explains that $\frac{1}{\mu} : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee \rightarrow \Omega_{C^\infty}^1$ is defined by $m = \alpha \otimes \nu \mapsto \frac{m}{\mu} = \alpha \frac{d\nu}{d\mu}$.

Proof. See Section 5.3. $\square$

3.3. The Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principle for geometric rough paths

In this section, in addition to the assumptions in Section 2, we require that $\mathfrak{A} = \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}$, $\mathfrak{X} = \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, $\xi \in \{\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}\}^K$, and $\mathbf{Z} \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$, $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$, is *truly rough* as in Definition A.14. We define the space of rough diffeomorphisms by

$$\text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z},T,C^\infty} = \text{Flow}(C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}), C_T^\infty(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^K), \mathbf{Z})_{\cdot 0}.$$

For given $\eta = \text{Flow}(v, \sigma, \mathbf{Z})_{\cdot 0} \in \text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z},T,C^\infty}$ and $\lambda \in \mathcal{D}_{\mathbf{Z},T}(\mathfrak{X}^\vee)$, we let

$$\int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, d\eta_t \circ \eta_t^{-1} \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} := \int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, v_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt + \int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, \sigma_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z}_t. \quad (3.6)$$

Definition 3.8. Let $HP_{\mathbf{Z}}$ denote the space of

$$(u, \eta, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}) \times \text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z},T,C^\infty} \times \mathcal{D}_{\mathbf{Z},T}(\mathfrak{X}^\vee)$$

such that for all $\phi \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, $\mathfrak{L}_u \lambda$, $\mathfrak{L}_u \phi$, $\mathfrak{L}_\phi \lambda \in C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{A}^\vee)$, and there exists $(\mathfrak{L}_\xi \lambda)'$ such that $(\mathfrak{L}_\xi \lambda, (\mathfrak{L}_\xi \lambda)') \in \mathcal{D}_{\mathbf{Z},T}(\mathfrak{X}^\vee)$.

For a given $a_0 \in \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}$, the Hamilton-Pontryagin action integral $S_{a_0}^{HP_Z} : HP_Z \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is defined by

$$S_{a_0}^{HP_Z}(u, \eta, \lambda) = \int_0^T \ell(u_t, \eta_{t*} a_0) dt + \langle \lambda_t, d\eta_t \circ \eta_t^{-1} - u_t dt - \xi d\mathbf{Z}_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}. \quad (3.7)$$

Remark 3.9. By Theorem A.15, the Lagrange multiplier λ in (3.7) enforces

$$d\eta_t X = u_t(\eta_t X) dt + \xi(\eta_t X) d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad t \in (0, T], \quad \eta_0 X = X \in M.$$

The *true roughness* of the path $\mathbf{Z}$ defined in Definition A.14 and satisfying Theorem A.15 is required to ensure that (3.6) is well-specified and to conclude that $v \equiv u$ and $\sigma \equiv \xi$ in the proof of Theorem 3.12 (i.e., after taking variations). In contrast, we did not impose true roughness (see Remark 2.7) of the path for the Clebsch variational principle in Theorem 2.6 owing to the nature of the constraint and Lemma B.4.

By the Lie chain rule (Theorem 3.3), we find that $a_t = \eta_{t*} a_0$ satisfies

$$a_t + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}_{d\mathbf{x}_s} a_s = a_0, \quad \text{where } d\mathbf{x}_t = u_t dt + \xi d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

where the notation for $d\mathbf{x}_t$ is explained in Remark 3.4. That is, the quantity a is advected by the flow $\eta \in \text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}, T, C^\infty}$. This advection equation is used directly as the constraint in the Clebsch variational principal in Theorem 2.6.

Definition 3.10. A variation of $(u, \eta, \lambda) \in HP_Z$ is a curve $\{(u^\epsilon, \eta^\epsilon, \lambda^\epsilon)\}_{\epsilon \in (-1, 1)} \subset HP_Z$ of the form

$$(u^\epsilon, \eta^\epsilon, \lambda^\epsilon) = (u + \epsilon \delta u, \psi^\epsilon \circ \eta, \lambda + \epsilon \delta \lambda),$$

where $\psi \in C^\infty([-1, 1] \times [0, T]; \text{Diff}_{C^\infty})$ is defined to be the flow (in the t -variable) given by

$$\partial_t \psi_t^\epsilon X = \epsilon \partial_t \delta w_t(\psi_t^\epsilon X), \quad \psi_0^\epsilon X = X \in M,$$

for arbitrarily chosen $(\delta u, \delta w, \delta \lambda) \in C_T^\infty(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty} \times \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}^\vee)$ such that δw vanishes at $t = 0$ and $t = T$.

Remark 3.11 (*Variation η^ϵ*). The type of variation we use for the rough diffeomorphism is common in the geometric mechanics community (see, e.g., Lemma 3.1 of [4]). Notice that for all $t \in [0, T]$ and $f \in C^\infty$,

$$\psi_t^{\epsilon*} f = f + \epsilon \int_0^t \psi_r^{\epsilon*} [\partial_t \delta w_r f] dr.$$

Applying Theorem 3.3 and using the natural property of the Lie derivative leads to

$$\eta_t^{\epsilon*} f = f + \int_0^t \eta_r^{\epsilon*} (\mathfrak{L}_{v_r^\epsilon} f + \epsilon \mathfrak{L}_{\partial_t \delta w_r} f) dr + \int_0^t \eta_r^{\epsilon*} \mathfrak{L}_{\sigma_r^\epsilon} f d\mathbf{Z}_r,$$

where $v_t^\epsilon = \psi_{t*}^\epsilon v$ and $\sigma_t^\epsilon = \psi_{t*}^\epsilon \sigma$. Thus, for a given $\eta = \text{Flow}(v, \sigma, \mathbf{Z})_{\cdot,0}$, it follows that

$$d\eta_t^\epsilon X = (v_t^\epsilon(\eta_t^\epsilon X) + \epsilon \partial_t \delta w_r(\eta_t^\epsilon X)) dt + \sigma_t^\epsilon(\eta_t^\epsilon X) d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad \eta_0^\epsilon X = X \in M,$$

and hence

$$\eta^\epsilon = \text{Flow}(v^\epsilon + \epsilon \partial_t \delta w, \sigma^\epsilon, \mathbf{Z})_{\cdot,0} \in \text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}, T, C^\infty}.$$

The proof of the following theorem is given in Section 5.4.

Theorem 3.12 (Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principle). *A curve $(u, \eta, \lambda) \in HP_{\mathbf{Z}}$ is a critical point of $S^{HP_{\mathbf{Z}}}$ if and only if for all $[0, T]$,*

$$\begin{aligned} m_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{u_s} m_s ds + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_\xi m_s d\mathbf{Z}_s &\stackrel{\mathfrak{X}^\vee}{=} m_0 + \int_0^t \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_s, a_s) \diamond a_s ds, \quad m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a) = \lambda, \\ a_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{u_s} a_s ds + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_\xi a_s d\mathbf{Z}_s &\stackrel{\mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}}{=} a_0, \quad a_t = \eta_{t*} a_0, \end{aligned}$$

$$d\eta_t X = u_t(\eta_t X) dt + \xi(\eta_t X) d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad t \in (0, T], \quad \eta_0 X = X \in M.$$

Remark 3.13. The corresponding Hamilton-Pontryagin principle was derived for SALT in [63].

Proof. See Section 5.4. $\square$

Remark 3.14 (Incompressible homogeneous Euler). The rough incompressible homogeneous (unit density) Euler equations arise from the choice of the ‘kinetic energy’ Lagrangian $\ell : \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mu_g} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$ defined by

$$\ell(u) = \int_M g(u, u) \mu_g,$$

where (M, g) is an oriented Riemannian manifold with corresponding volume form μ_g . We refer to Sections 4.2 and 4.2 for more details. Letting $\dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mu_g}^\vee$ denote the space of one-form densities modulo exact and harmonic forms (see Definition A.20), we find

$$m = \lambda = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u} = [u^b \otimes \mu_g] \in \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mu_g}^\vee,$$

and hence that (u, η, λ) is a critical point of $HP_{\mathbf{Z}}$ iff

$$\begin{aligned} d[u_t^b \otimes \mu_g] + \mathcal{L}_{u_t}[u_t^b \otimes \mu_g]dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi[u_t^b \otimes \mu_g]d\mathbf{Z}_t &\stackrel{\dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mu_g}^\vee}{=} \frac{1}{2}[dg(u_t, u_t) \otimes \mu_g]dt, \\ d\eta_t X &= u_t(\eta_t X)dt + \xi(\eta_t X)d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad t \in (0, T], \quad \eta_0 X = X \in M. \end{aligned}$$

The first equation is equivalent to

$$\begin{cases} du_t^b + \mathcal{L}_{u_t}u_t^b dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^b d\mathbf{Z}_t = \frac{1}{2}dg(u_t, u_t) - d\mathbf{p}_t - d\mathbf{c}_t, \\ \mathbf{d}^*u^b = \operatorname{div} u = 0, \\ H(u^b) = 0, \end{cases}$$

where $d\mathbf{p}_t = p_t dt + q_t d\mathbf{Z}_t$ and $d\mathbf{c}_t = c_t dt + \tilde{c}_t d\mathbf{Z}_t$ are the Lagrangian multipliers corresponding to the divergence and harmonic-free constraints. It follows that $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^b$ satisfies

$$d\omega_t + \mathcal{L}_{u_t}\omega_t dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi\omega_t d\mathbf{Z}_t = 0.$$

In [44], we extend the work of [75], which studied the viscous case on the torus $M = \mathbb{T}^d$, to show that for an initial-velocity $u_0 \in \mathfrak{X}_{W_2^m}$ with $m > \frac{d}{2} + 1$, there exists a unique maximal Cauchy development $u \in C([0, T^*); \mathfrak{X}_{W_2^m}) \cap C^\alpha([0, T_{\max}; \mathfrak{X}_{W_2^{m-3}})$. Moreover, we show that if $T_{\max} < \infty$, then

$$\int_0^{T^*} |\omega_t|_{\Omega_{L^\infty}^2} \mu_g = +\infty.$$

That is, a Beale-Kato-Majda blowup criterion holds. In dimension two, identifying ω with a scalar $\tilde{\omega} = \star\omega \in \Omega^0$, we find that $|\tilde{\omega}_t|_{L^p} = |\tilde{\omega}_0|_{L^p}$ for all p so that $T^* = +\infty$.

Therefore, taking the initial data $u_0 \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ to be smooth, we obtain a solution $u \in C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty})$ on any interval $[0, T]$ with $T < T_{\max}$, and hence we may construct the flow $\eta = \operatorname{Flow}(u, \xi, \mathbf{Z}) \in \operatorname{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}, T, C^\infty}$. Consequently, we obtain a critical point (u, η, λ) of $HP_{\mathbf{Z}}$ for any $T < T_{\max}$ with $\lambda = (\lambda, \lambda') = ([u^b \otimes \mu_g], \mathcal{L}_\xi[u^b \otimes \mu_g])$.

3.4. An Euler–Poincaré variational principle for geometric rough paths

In this section, we assume that all stated quantities exist and are smooth; so, we can work formally (see Remark 3.17).

Theorem 3.15 (Euler–Poincaré variational principle). Consider a path $\eta = \text{Flow}(u, \xi, \mathbf{Z}) \in \text{Diff}_{\mathbf{Z}, T, C^\infty}$. The following are equivalent:

(i) The constrained variational principle

$$\delta \int_0^T \ell(u_t, a_t) dt = 0$$

holds on $C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}) \times C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty})$ using variations of the form

$$\delta u dt = \partial_t \delta w dt - \text{ad}_{d\mathbf{x}_t} \delta \mathbf{w} \quad \text{and} \quad \delta a = -\mathfrak{L}_{\delta \mathbf{w}} a, \quad (3.8)$$

for arbitrarily chosen $\delta \mathbf{w} \in C_T^\infty(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty})$ which vanishes at $t = 0$ and $t = T$, where $d\mathbf{x}_t = u_t dt + \xi d\mathbf{Z}_t$.

(ii) The **Euler–Poincaré** equations on geometric rough paths hold: that is, for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$\begin{aligned} m_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{u_s} m_s ds + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_\xi m_s d\mathbf{Z}_s &\stackrel{\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee}{=} m_0 + \int_0^t \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_s, a_s) \diamond a_s ds, \quad m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a), \\ a_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{u_s} a_s ds + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_\xi a_s d\mathbf{Z}_s &\stackrel{\mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}}{=} a_0, \quad a_t = \eta_{t*} a_0. \end{aligned}$$

Proof. See Section 5.5. $\square$

Remark 3.16. Recalling that for all $u \in \mathfrak{X}^\infty$ the adjoint of $\text{ad}_u = -\mathfrak{L}_u : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ is $\text{ad}_u^* = \mathfrak{L}_u : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} dm_t + \text{ad}_{d\mathbf{x}_t}^* m_t &= \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a_t} \diamond a_t \\ da_t + \mathfrak{L}_{d\mathbf{x}_t} a_t &= 0. \end{aligned} \quad (3.9)$$

Remark 3.17. This is not strictly a variational principle in the same sense as the standard Hamilton’s principle. It is akin to the classic Lagrange d’Alembert principle for dynamics with nonholonomic constraints, because the variations of δu and δa in (3.8) are restricted in terms of $\delta \mathbf{w}$. These restrictions are discussed next.

Let $\eta = \text{Flow}(u, \xi, \mathbf{Z})_{\cdot, 0}$. Assume that for all $\delta \mathbf{w} \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ and $\delta w_0 = \delta w_T = 0$ we can construct a variation $\{\eta^\epsilon\}_{\epsilon \in [-1, 1]}$ such that

$$d\eta_t^\epsilon X = u_t^\epsilon(\eta_t^\epsilon X) dt + \xi(\eta_t^\epsilon X) d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad t \in (0, T], \quad \eta_0^\epsilon X = X \in M,$$

and for all $t \in [0, T]$,

(i)

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} d\eta_t^\epsilon|_{\epsilon=0} = d\frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} \eta_t^\epsilon|_{\epsilon=0};$$

(ii)

$$\delta w_t = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} \eta_t^\epsilon \right) \circ \eta_t^{-1} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} \eta_t^\epsilon X = \delta w_t(\eta_t X).$$

Define $\delta u_t := \frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} u_t^\epsilon$. Then

$$d\frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} \eta_t^\epsilon \Big|_{\epsilon=0} = d(\delta w_t \circ \eta_t) = (\partial_t \delta w_t) \circ \eta_t dt + (T\delta w_t \circ \eta_t)(u_t \circ \eta_t dt + \xi \circ \eta_t d\mathbf{Z}_t)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} d\eta_t^\epsilon \Big|_{\epsilon=0} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} (u^\epsilon \circ \eta_t^\epsilon dt + \xi \circ \eta_t^\epsilon d\mathbf{Z}_t) \Big|_{\epsilon=0} \\ &= (\delta u_t \circ \eta_t + (Tu_t \circ \eta_t)(\delta w_t \circ \eta_t)) dt + (T\xi \circ \eta_t)(\delta w_t \circ \eta_t) d\mathbf{Z}_t \end{aligned}$$

Using the equality of mixed derivatives, we find

$$\begin{aligned} \delta u_t \circ \eta_t dt &= ((\partial_t \delta w_t) \circ \eta_t + [\delta w_t, u_t] \circ \eta_t) dt + [\delta w_t, \xi] \circ \eta_t \mathbf{Z}_t \\ &= ((\partial_t \delta w_t) \circ \eta_t - \text{ad}_{u_t} \delta w_t \circ \eta_t) dt - \text{ad}_\xi \delta w_t \circ \eta_t \mathbf{Z}_t. \end{aligned}$$

It follows from $a_t^\epsilon = \eta_{t*}^\epsilon a_0$ that $\delta a_t = \frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} \eta_{t*}^\epsilon a_0 = -\mathcal{L}_{\delta w} a_t$. Two issues now arise: i) we do not have a proof that such variations exist as we did for the Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principle; ii) it is not clear how to deduce

$$\delta u_t dt = (\partial_t \delta w_t - \text{ad}_{u_t} \delta w_t) dt - \text{ad}_\xi \delta w_t d\mathbf{Z}_t.$$

We shall leave the clarification of these issues about the Euler-Poincaré variations as an open problem.

3.5. A Lie-Poisson bracket for Hamiltonian dynamics on geometric rough paths

Definition 3.18. We define $h : \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{X}^\vee) \oplus \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A}) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathbb{R})$ by

$$\begin{aligned} h_t(m, a) &:= \int_0^t (\langle m_s, u_s \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} - \ell(u_s, a_s)) ds + \int_0^t \langle m_s, \xi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z}_s, \\ (m, a) &\in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{X}^\vee) \oplus \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A}), \quad t \in [0, T], \end{aligned}$$

where u denotes the inverse of $\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(\cdot, a) : \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}^\vee$ applied to m ; that is, $m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a)$.

The rough Hamiltonian $h_t(m, a)$ is the sum of the deterministic Hamiltonian defined by Legendre transformation associated with the Lagrangian ℓ and given by $H(m, a) = \langle m, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} - \ell(u, a)$, plus $G(m) = \langle m, \xi_k \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}$, so that

$$h_t(m, a) = \int_0^t H(m_s, a_s) ds + \int_0^t G(m_s) d\mathbf{Z}_s.$$

Let us take variations of $h(m, a)$ in m and a . For arbitrary $\delta m \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee$ and $\delta a \in \mathfrak{A}_{C^\infty}$, we find

$$\begin{aligned} \delta h_t &= \int_0^t \left(\langle m_s, \frac{\delta u}{\delta m} \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} + \langle \delta m_s, u_s \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} - \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u_s, a_s), \frac{\delta u}{\delta m} \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} - \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_s, a_s), \delta a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} \right) ds \\ &\quad + \int_0^t \langle \delta m_s, \xi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z}_s \\ &= \int_0^t \langle \delta m_s, dx_s \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} - \int_0^t \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_s, a_s), \delta a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} ds, \quad \forall t \in [0, T], \end{aligned}$$

where in the second equality we have used $m := \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}$ and set $dx_t := u_t dt + \xi d\mathbf{Z}_t$. Thus,

$$d \frac{\delta h_t}{\delta m}(m, a) = dx_t \quad \text{and} \quad d \frac{\delta h}{\delta a}(m, a) = - \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u, a) dt,$$

which is to say

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\delta h_t}{\delta m}(m, a) &= \int_0^t u_s ds + \int_0^t \xi d\mathbf{Z}_s = \int_0^t \frac{\delta H}{\delta m}(m_s, a_s) ds + \int_0^t \frac{\delta G}{\delta m}(m_s) ds \\ \frac{\delta h_t}{\delta a}(m, a) &= - \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_t, a_t) = \frac{\delta H}{\delta a}(m_t, a_t). \end{aligned}$$

Corollary 3.19 (Lie–Poisson Hamiltonian form). *The Euler–Poincaré equations in (3.9) can be written in Lie–Poisson bracket form as*

$$\begin{bmatrix} m_t \\ a_t \end{bmatrix} \stackrel{\mathfrak{X}^\vee \oplus \mathfrak{A}}{=} \begin{bmatrix} m_0 \\ a_0 \end{bmatrix} - \int_0^t \begin{bmatrix} \text{ad}_{\square}^* m_s & \square \diamond a_s \\ \mathfrak{L}_{\square} a_s & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} d\delta h_s / \delta m(m, a) \\ d\delta h_s / \delta a(m, a) \end{bmatrix},$$

in which the boxes ($\square$) represent substitution in the operator. For arbitrary $f : \mathfrak{X}^\vee \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $\frac{\delta f}{\delta m}(m, a) \in C_T(\mathfrak{X})$ and $\frac{\delta f}{\delta a}(m, a) \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathfrak{A}^\vee)$ exist (see Lemma A.13), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
f(m_t, a_t) &= f(m_0, a_0) + \int_0^t \langle dm_s, \frac{\delta f}{\delta m}(m_s, a_s) \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} + \int_0^t \langle da_s, \frac{\delta f}{\delta a}(m_s, a_s) \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}^\vee} \\
&= - \int_0^t \left\langle \begin{bmatrix} \text{ad}_{\square}^* m_s & \square \diamond a_s \\ \mathfrak{L}_{\square} a_s & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} d\delta h / \delta m(m_s, a_s) \\ d\delta h / \delta a(m_s, a_s) \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} \delta f / \delta m(m_s, a_s) \\ \delta f / \delta a(m_s, a_s) \end{bmatrix} \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X} \oplus \mathfrak{A}^\vee} \\
&=: \int_0^t \{f, dh_s\}(m_s, a_s),
\end{aligned}$$

in which the last equality adopts the notation for the semidirect-product Lie–Poisson bracket given in [77]. In differential notation, we find

$$df(m_t, a_t) = \{f, dh_t\}(m_t, a_t) = \{f, H\}(m_t, a_t)dt + \{f, G\}(m_t, a_t)d\mathbf{Z}_t.$$

Remark 3.20. Stochastic Hamilton equations were introduced along parallel lines with the deterministic canonical theory in [15]. These results were later extended to include reduction by symmetry in [83]. Reduction by symmetry of expected-value stochastic variational principles for Euler–Poincaré equations was developed in [4] and [36]. Stochastic variational principles were also used in constructing stochastic variational integrators in Bou-Rabee and Owhadi [20].

4. Examples

4.1. Rough incompressible Euler equation via Lagrange multipliers

Let (M, g) denote a smooth, compact, connected, oriented d -dimensional Riemannian manifold without boundary. Denote by $\mu_g \in \text{Dens}_{C^\infty}$ the associated volume form, which is given in local coordinates by

$$\mu_g = \sqrt{|\det[g_{ij}]|} dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^d.$$

Let $A = \Lambda^d T^*M \oplus \Lambda^0 T^*M$ and $A^\vee = \Lambda^0 T^*M \oplus \Lambda^d T^*M$. Denote the advected variables by $\mathbf{a} = (\mathbf{D}, \rho) \in \mathfrak{A} = \text{Dens}_{\mathcal{F}_3} \oplus \Omega_{\mathcal{F}_3}^0$ and the associated Lagrangian multipliers by $\boldsymbol{\lambda} = (\mathbf{f}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{A}^\vee = \Omega_{\mathcal{F}_4}^0 \oplus \text{Dens}_{\mathcal{F}_4}$. In the following example, we will explain how to impose incompressibility through projections and spatial constraints. Toward this end, we introduce an additional Lagrangian multiplier $\boldsymbol{\pi} \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathcal{F}_3 \cap \mathcal{F}_4)$ to enforce incompressibility. We consider the Clebsch action functional

$$\begin{aligned}
S^{\text{Clbz}}(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \boldsymbol{\pi}) &= \int_0^T \ell(u_t, a_t) dt + \langle d\boldsymbol{\pi}_t, D_t - \rho_t \mu_g \rangle_{\Omega^d} + \langle f_t, dD_t + \mathfrak{L}_{dx_t} D_t \rangle_{\Omega^d} \\
&\quad + \langle \beta_t, d\rho_t + \mathfrak{L}_{dx_t} \rho_t \rangle_{\Omega^0},
\end{aligned}$$

where $dx_t = u_t dt + \xi d\mathbf{Z}_t$ and the Lagrangian $\ell : \mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is defined by

$$\ell(u, a) = \frac{1}{2} \int_M g(u, u) D = \frac{1}{2} \langle u^b \otimes D, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}},$$

where the $\flat$ operation is defined in Section A.2.3. We take variations of $(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda})$ as defined in Section 2. A variation of $\boldsymbol{\pi}$ is defined to be $\boldsymbol{\pi}^\epsilon = \boldsymbol{\pi} + \epsilon \delta \boldsymbol{\pi}$ for $\delta \boldsymbol{\pi} \in C_T^\infty(C^\infty)$ such that $\delta \pi_0 = \delta \pi_T = 0$.

It follows that all $(u, a) \in \mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{A}$,

$$m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a) = u^b \otimes D \in \mathfrak{X}^\vee, \quad u = \frac{\sharp}{D} m, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u, a) = \left(\frac{1}{2} g(u, u), 0 \right) \in \mathfrak{A}^\vee,$$

where the diffeomorphism $\frac{\sharp}{D}$ is defined in Section A.2.2. Let us now compute the relevant diamond terms (see Definition 2.1). For all $(h, \nu) \in C^\infty \times \text{Dens}_{C^\infty}$ and $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, we have

$$-\langle h, \mathfrak{L}_u \nu \rangle_{\Omega^d} = - \int_M h \mathfrak{L}_u \nu = - \int_M h \mathbf{d}i_u \nu = \int_M \nu i_u \mathbf{d}h = \langle \mathfrak{L}_u h, \nu \rangle_{\Omega^d} = \langle \mathbf{d}h \otimes \nu, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}},$$

which implies $h \diamond \nu = \mathbf{d}g \otimes \nu$. Moreover, since

$$-\langle \nu, \mathfrak{L}_u h \rangle_{\Omega^0} = - \int_M \nu i_u \mathbf{d}h = - \langle \mathbf{d}h \otimes \nu, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} \Rightarrow \nu \diamond h = -\mathbf{d}h \otimes \nu.$$

With minor modifications of the Proof of Theorem 2.6, we find that $(u, \mathbf{a}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \boldsymbol{\pi})$ is a critical point of $S^{C^{lbz}} = 0$, if and only if for all $t \in [0, T]$:

$$\begin{aligned} m_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{dx_s} m_s &\stackrel{\mathfrak{X}^\vee}{=} m_0 + \int_0^t \frac{1}{2} g(u_s, u_s) \diamond D_s ds + \int_0^t d\boldsymbol{\pi}_s \diamond D_s - \int_0^t d\boldsymbol{\pi}_s \mu_g \diamond \rho_s, \\ m_t &= f_t \diamond D_t + \beta_t \diamond \rho_t, \\ D_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{dx_s} D_s &\stackrel{\text{Dens}}{=} D_0, \quad \rho_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{dx_s} \rho_s \stackrel{\Omega^0}{=} \rho_0, \quad D_t = \rho_t \mu_g, \\ f_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{dx_s} f_s &\stackrel{\Omega^0}{=} f_0 + \int_0^t \boldsymbol{\pi}_s ds + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t g(u_s, u_s) ds \quad \beta_t + \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{dx_s} \beta_s \stackrel{\text{Dens}}{=} \beta_0 - \int_0^t \boldsymbol{\pi}_s \mu_g ds. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting $D = \rho \mu_g$ into the equation for D and applying the diffeomorphism $\frac{1}{\mu_g}$ (see (A.15)), we find

$$\rho_t + \int_0^t (\mathcal{L}_{dx_s} \rho_s + \operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} dx_s) = \rho_0.$$

Since ρ is advected, we obtain for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$\int_0^t \operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} u_s ds + \int_0^t \operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} \xi d\mathbf{Z}_s = 0.$$

In order to conclude that $\operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} u \equiv 0$, we need to assume either $\operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} \xi \equiv 0$, or true roughness of $\mathbf{Z}$. In the next example, we do not require additional assumptions to conclude that u is divergence-free, since we will impose this directly.

Substituting $m = u^\flat \otimes D$ into the momentum equation and recalling that D is advected, that the Lie derivative is a derivation, and that the product rule (Lemma A.13) holds, we find

$$du_t^\flat \otimes \rho_t \mu_g + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t} u_t^\flat \otimes \rho_t \mu_g = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) \otimes \rho_t \mu_g + \mathbf{d}d\pi_t \otimes \rho_t \mu_g + \mathbf{d}\rho_t \otimes d\pi_t \mu_g.$$

Assuming ρ is non-vanishing and applying the diffeomorphism $\frac{1}{D}$ (see (A.15)) yields

$$\begin{aligned} du_t^\flat + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t} u_t^\flat &\stackrel{\Omega^1}{=} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) + \mathbf{d}d\pi_t + \frac{1}{\rho_t} \mathbf{d}\rho_t d\pi_t = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) + \frac{1}{\rho_t} \mathbf{d}(\rho_t d\pi_t) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) - \frac{1}{\rho_t} \mathbf{d}d\pi_t, \end{aligned} \quad (4.1)$$

in which the pressure is identified in terms of the Lagrange multiplier $d\pi_t$ as $d\mathbf{p}_t := -\rho_t d\pi_t$. We will elaborate more on this equation in the following example.

4.2. Rough incompressible Euler equation via constraint on spaces

Let (M, g) and μ_g be as in the previous example. Let $A = \Lambda^d T^*M$ and $A^\vee = \Lambda^0 T^*M$ in this example, and notice that for all $D \in \mathfrak{A} = \operatorname{Dens}_{\mathcal{F}^3}$, there exists $\rho \in \Omega_{\mathcal{F}^3}^0$ such that $D = \rho \mu_g$.

Let $\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g} = \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g, \mathcal{F}^1}$ denote the space of incompressible vector fields and $\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee = \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g, \mathcal{F}^2}$ denote the dual space of one-form densities modulo the kernel of the divergence-free projection as defined in Definition A.20. Denote by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}} : \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ the canonical pairing defined in (A.18) in Definition A.20. Define the Lagrangian $\ell : \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g} \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$\ell(u, D) = \frac{1}{2} \int_M \rho g(u, u) \mu_g = \frac{1}{2} \int_M g(u, u) D = \frac{1}{2} \langle u^\flat \otimes D, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} = \frac{1}{2} \langle [u^\flat \otimes D], u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}}.$$

The square brackets denote an equivalence class, whose elements satisfy $[df \otimes \mu_g] = [0]$. It follows that for all $(u, D) \in \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g} \times \mathfrak{A}$,

$$m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, D) = [u^\flat \otimes D] \in \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee, \quad u = \frac{\sharp}{D} m, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta D}(u, D) = \frac{1}{2} g(u, u),$$

where the diffeomorphism $\frac{\sharp}{D}$ is defined in Section A.2.2. Using the diamond operation computed in the previous example, we find

$$\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta D}(u, D) \diamond D = \left[\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u, u) \otimes D \right] \in \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee.$$

Clebsch critical points (Theorem 2.6) thus satisfy

$$\begin{aligned} dm_t + \mathcal{L}_{u_t} m_t dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi m_t d\mathbf{Z}_t &\stackrel{\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee}{=} \left[\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) \otimes D_t \right] dt, \quad m = [u^\flat \otimes D], \\ dD_t + \mathcal{L}_{u_t} D_t dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi D_t d\mathbf{Z}_t &\stackrel{\mathfrak{A}}{=} 0, \\ d\lambda_t &\stackrel{\mathfrak{A}^\vee}{=} \left(\mathcal{L}_{u_t} \lambda_t + \frac{1}{2} g(u_t, u_t) \right) dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi \lambda_t d\mathbf{Z}_t. \end{aligned}$$

Critical points of the Hamilton-Pontryagin action functional (Theorem 3.12) also satisfy the first two equations. Since D is Lie-advected and the Lie derivative is a derivation, using the product rule (Lemma A.13), we find

$$[du_t^\flat \otimes D_t] + [\mathcal{L}_{u_t} u_t^\flat \otimes D_t] dt + [\mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^\flat \otimes D_t] d\mathbf{Z}_t \stackrel{\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee}{=} \left[\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) \otimes D_t \right] dt,$$

or equivalently

$$du_t^\flat \otimes D_t + P(\mathcal{L}_{u_t} u_t^\flat \otimes D_t) dt + P(\mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^\flat \otimes D_t) d\mathbf{Z}_t \stackrel{\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee}{=} P\left(\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) \otimes D_t\right) dt.$$

Upon invoking the definition of $\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee$ in Definition A.20, we find

$$du_t^\flat \otimes D_t + \mathcal{L}_{u_t} u_t^\flat \otimes D_t dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^\flat \otimes D_t d\mathbf{Z}_t \stackrel{\mathfrak{X}^\vee}{=} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) \otimes D_t dt - \mathbf{d}p \otimes \mu_g dt - \mathbf{d}q \otimes \mu_g d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

where $\mathbf{d}p \in C_T^\alpha(\Omega^0)$ and $\mathbf{d}q \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}((\Omega^0)^K)$.

Applying $\frac{1}{D}$ (as defined in (A.15)) and recalling that $\operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} u_t \equiv 0$ yields

$$\begin{aligned} du_t^\flat + \mathcal{L}_{u_t} u_t^\flat dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^\flat d\mathbf{Z}_t &\stackrel{\Omega^1}{=} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) dt - \frac{1}{\rho_t} \mathbf{d}p_t dt - \frac{1}{\rho_t} \mathbf{d}q_t d\mathbf{Z}_t, \\ \mathbf{d}^* u^\flat = 0 &= \operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} u_t, \\ d\rho_t + \mathcal{L}_{u_t} \rho_t dt + (\mathcal{L}_\xi \rho_t + \operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} \xi) d\mathbf{Z}_t &\stackrel{\Omega^0}{=} 0. \end{aligned}$$

Remark 4.1. Thus, one sees that the Hodge decomposition necessitates introducing a ‘rough’ Lagrangian multiplier (i.e., pressure term) $\mathbf{d}p_t = -\rho_t \mathbf{d}\pi_t$ in (4.1). That is,

$$\mathbf{d}\mathbf{p}_t = \mathbf{d}p \otimes \mu_g dt - \mathbf{d}q \otimes \mu_g d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

where

$$\mathbf{d}p_t = -Q \left(\rho_t \left(\mathcal{L}_{u_t} u_t^\flat - \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) \right) \right) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{d}q_t = -Q \left(\rho_t \mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^\flat \right),$$

and $Q : \Omega^1 \rightarrow \mathbf{d}\Omega^0$ denotes the projection (A.16) onto flat one-forms.

The following identity is well-known:

$$\mathcal{L}_v v^\flat - \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(v, v) = (\nabla_v v)^\flat, \quad \forall v \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty},$$

where $\nabla : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \times \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ is Levi-Civita connection (see, e.g., [52][Section 3]).⁴ Thus, applying the $\sharp$ operator to the equation for $u^\flat$ yields

$$du_t + \nabla_{u_t} u_t dt + \left(\mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^\flat \right)^\sharp d\mathbf{Z}_t = \frac{1}{\rho_t} \nabla p_t dt + \frac{1}{\rho_t} \nabla q_t d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

where in a local coordinate chart (see (A.11)),

$$(\mathcal{L}_\xi u^\flat)^\sharp = (\xi^j \partial_{x^j} u^k + g^{ik} \xi^j u^l \partial_{x^j} g_{li} + g^{ik} g_{lj} u^l \partial_{x^i} \xi^j) \partial_{x^k}.$$

It is worth noting that for all $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g, C^\infty}$ and $v, w \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$,

$$\begin{aligned} (w, \text{ad}_u v)_{\mathfrak{X}_{L^2}} &= \langle w^\flat \otimes \mu_g, \text{ad}_u v \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} = \langle \mathcal{L}_u (w^\flat \otimes \mu_g), v \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} = \langle \mathcal{L}_u w^\flat \otimes \mu_g, v \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} \\ &= ((\mathcal{L}_u w^\flat)^\sharp, v)_{\mathfrak{X}_{L^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Remark 4.2. When $\xi \equiv 0$, the corresponding equation is the usual deterministic incompressible non-homogeneous Euler fluid equation (see, e.g., [24][Ch. VI] or [92]).

In case of a homogeneous fluid ($\rho \equiv 1$) we find

$$du_t^\flat + \mathcal{L}_{u_t} u_t^\flat dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^\flat d\mathbf{Z}_t = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) dt - \mathbf{d}p_t dt - \mathbf{d}q_t d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

⁴ For the convenience of the reader, we repeat the proof. For a given $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, define the tensor derivation $A_u = \mathcal{L}_u - \nabla_u$. It follows that $A_u f \equiv 0$ for all $f \in C^\infty$ and that $A_u v = -\nabla_v u$ by the torsion-free property of the connection. Using these properties and that A_u is a derivation, for a given $\alpha \in \Omega_{C^\infty}^1$, we have $\mathbf{i}_v(A_u \alpha) = \mathbf{i}_{\nabla_v u} \alpha$, and hence $\mathbf{i}_w(A_u v^\flat) = \mathbf{i}_{\nabla_w u} v^\flat = g(v, \nabla_w u)$ for all $w \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$. Therefore,

$$\mathbf{i}_w(\mathbf{d}g(u, v)) = \nabla_w[g(u, v)] = g(v, \nabla_w u) + g(u, \nabla_w v) = \mathbf{i}_w(A_u v^\flat + A_v u^\flat), \quad \forall u, v, w \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty},$$

where we have also used $\nabla \eta = 0$. Thus, $\mathcal{L}_u v^\flat - \nabla_u v^\flat + \mathcal{L}_v u^\flat - \nabla_v u^\flat = \mathbf{d}g(u, v)$, which gives the formula upon setting $u = v$.

or equivalently,

$$du_t + \nabla_{u_t} u_t dt + \left(\mathfrak{L}_\xi u_t^b \right)^\sharp d\mathbf{Z}_t = -\nabla p_t dt - \nabla q_t d\mathbf{Z}_t.$$

In this case, another advected quantity $a \in \oplus_{i=1}^d \Lambda^0 T^* M$ and its Lagrange multiplier $\lambda \in \oplus_{i=1}^d \Lambda^d T^* M$ should be introduced into the Clebsch constraint to avoid reduction to potential flow (see, e.g., Section C).

Vorticity dynamics We will now discuss vorticity dynamics in both the inhomogeneous and homogeneous case. We assume $\operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} \xi \equiv 0$ and that all quantities are regular enough subsequently to perform each calculation. First, notice that for every $f \in C^\infty$,

$$df(\rho_t) + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t} f(\rho_t) dt + \mathfrak{L}_\xi f(\rho_t) d\mathbf{Z}_t = 0.$$

That is, $f(\rho_t)$ is advected by dx_t (see Remark 3.4). Let $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^b \in \Omega^2$ be the vorticity two-form. Since the exterior derivative $\mathbf{d}$ commutes with the Lie derivative, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} d\omega_t + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t} \omega_t dt + \mathfrak{L}_\xi \omega_t d\mathbf{Z}_t &\stackrel{\Omega^2}{=} -\mathbf{d}\rho_t^{-1} \wedge \mathbf{d}p_t dt - \mathbf{d}\rho_t^{-1} \wedge \mathbf{d}q_t d\mathbf{Z}_t \quad \text{and} \\ \mathbf{d}df(\rho_t) + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t}(\mathbf{d}f(\rho_t)) dt + \mathfrak{L}_\xi(\mathbf{d}f(\rho_t)) d\mathbf{Z}_t &\stackrel{\Omega^1}{=} 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, by the product rule (Lemma A.13), we get

$$\begin{aligned} d(\omega_t \wedge \mathbf{d}f(\rho_t)) + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t}((\omega_t \wedge \mathbf{d}f(\rho_t))) dt + \mathfrak{L}_\xi((\omega_t \wedge \mathbf{d}f(\rho_t))) d\mathbf{Z}_t \\ = -\mathbf{d}\rho_t^{-1} \wedge \mathbf{d}p_t \wedge \mathbf{d}f(\rho_t) dt - \mathbf{d}\rho_t^{-1} \wedge \mathbf{d}q_t \wedge \mathbf{d}f(\rho_t) d\mathbf{Z}_t. \end{aligned}$$

In particular, in dimension three, using that $\mathbf{d}\rho_t \wedge \mathbf{d}p_t \wedge \mathbf{d}\rho_t \equiv \mathbf{d}\rho_t \wedge \mathbf{d}q_t \wedge \mathbf{d}\rho_t \equiv 0$, we find

$$d(\omega_t \wedge \mathbf{d}\rho_t) + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t}(\omega_t \wedge \mathbf{d}\rho_t) dt + \mathfrak{L}_\xi(\omega_t \wedge \mathbf{d}\rho_t) d\mathbf{Z}_t \stackrel{\Omega^3}{=} 0.$$

Moreover, in dimension three, applying Stokes theorem, we get

$$\int_M \omega_t \wedge \mathbf{d}f(\rho_t) = \int_M \omega_0 \wedge \mathbf{d}f(\rho_0).$$

We also have that

$$d(\omega_t f(\rho_t)) + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t}(\omega_t f(\rho_t)) dt + \mathfrak{L}_\xi(\omega_t f(\rho_t)) d\mathbf{Z}_t = -\mathbf{d}G(\rho_t) \wedge \mathbf{d}p_t dt - \mathbf{d}G(\rho_t) \wedge \mathbf{d}q_t d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

where G is the anti-derivative of $g(\rho) = \frac{f(\rho)}{\rho^2}$. Thus, in dimension two, we obtain

$$\int_M \omega_t f(\rho_t) = \int_M \omega_0 f(\rho_0).$$

In the homogeneous setting, the vorticity equation is given by

$$d\omega_t + \mathcal{L}_{u_t}\omega_t dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi\omega_t d\mathbf{Z}_t = 0.$$

Using the Hodge-star operator $\star: \Omega^2 \rightarrow \Omega^{d-2}$ and setting $\tilde{\omega} = \star\omega \in \Omega^0$ in dimension two and $\tilde{\omega} = \sharp\star\omega \in \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mu_g}$ in dimension three, we find

$$\partial_t \tilde{\omega}_t + ((u_t \cdot \nabla)\tilde{\omega}_t - \mathbf{1}_{d=3}(\tilde{\omega}_t \cdot \nabla)u_t) dt + ((\xi \cdot \nabla)\tilde{\omega}_t - \mathbf{1}_{d=3}(\tilde{\omega}_t \cdot \nabla)\xi) dt = 0.$$

Here, we have used that $\sharp\star$ and the Lie derivative commute (see, e.g., Section A.6 of [14]).

In three dimensions, the helicity, defined as

$$\Lambda(\tilde{\omega}_t) = \int_M u_t^\flat \wedge \omega_t$$

measures the linkage of field lines of the divergence-free vector field $\tilde{\omega}$ [7]. It follows that

$$d(u^\flat \wedge \omega) + \mathcal{L}_{u_t}(u^\flat \wedge \omega) dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi(u^\flat \wedge \omega) d\mathbf{Z}_t = -d\tilde{p}_t \wedge \omega_t dt - d\mathbf{q} \wedge \omega_t d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

where $\tilde{p} = p - \frac{1}{2}d\mathbf{g}(u, u)$. Thus, we find

$$\Lambda(\tilde{\omega}_t) = \int_M u_t^\flat \wedge \omega_t = \int_M u_0^\flat \wedge \omega_0 = \Lambda(\tilde{\omega}_0).$$

Therefore, the linkage number of the vorticity vector field $\Lambda(\tilde{\omega})$ is preserved by the 3D Euler fluid equations.

In two dimensions, for any smooth $f \in C^\infty$,

$$df(\tilde{\omega}_t) + \mathcal{L}_{u_t}f(\tilde{\omega}_t) dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi f(\tilde{\omega}_t) d\mathbf{Z}_t = 0,$$

and hence

$$\int_M f(\tilde{\omega}_t) \mu_g = \int_M f(\tilde{\omega}_0) \mu_g.$$

Letting $f(x) = x^2$, we obtain

$$\int_M \tilde{\omega}_t^2 \mu_g = \int_M \tilde{\omega}_0^2 \mu_g,$$

which implies that in dimension two enstrophy is conserved.

Divergence and harmonic-free It is worth noting that in the homogeneous setting, u can only be recovered directly from ω if $\mathcal{H}_\Delta^1 = \emptyset$ via the Biot-Savart law (see Section A.2.3). Otherwise one needs to keep track of the harmonic constant. Nevertheless, one can repeat the above analysis with the harmonic and divergence-free spaces $\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}$ and $\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}^\vee$ (see Definition A.20) to derive

$$du_t^b + \dot{P}\mathcal{L}_{u_t}u_t^b dt + \dot{P}\mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^b d\mathbf{Z}_t = \frac{1}{2}\dot{P}dg(u_t, u_t)dt,$$

and hence

$$du_t^b + \mathcal{L}_{u_t}u_t^b dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi u_t^b d\mathbf{Z}_t = \frac{1}{2}dg(u_t, u_t)dt + (c_t - \mathbf{d}p_t)dt + (\tilde{c}_t - \mathbf{d}q_t)d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

where $c = H(\mathcal{L}_u u^b) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathcal{H}_\Delta^1)$ and $\tilde{c} = H(\mathcal{L}_\xi u^b) \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}((\mathcal{H}_\Delta^1)^K)$ and H is the projection onto Harmonic one-forms. Here, u is constrained to be both divergence free and harmonic free. For this equation, u^b (and u) can be recovered directly from ω via the Biot-Savart operator. This equation has been studied in [43,28,27,42]. See, also, the discussion in [55].

4.3. Rough Camassa-Holm equation and Burgers equation

Let $M = \mathbb{S}$ be the flat one-dimensional torus (i.e., the circle). Denote the standard normalized volume form by $\mu \in \text{Dens}_{C^\infty}$ and coordinates by x . In this example, we take $A = \emptyset = A^\vee$. We define the Lagrangian $\ell : \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$\ell(u) = \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathbb{S}} (|u|^2 + \alpha^2 |\nabla_x u|^2) \mu = \frac{1}{2} \langle (\Lambda^2 u)^b \otimes \mu, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}, \quad \text{where} \quad \Lambda^2 := 1 - \alpha^2 \nabla_x^2.$$

It follows that

$$m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u) = (\Lambda^2 u)^b \otimes \mu \in \mathfrak{X}^\vee \quad \text{and} \quad u = \Lambda^{-2} \left(\frac{\sharp}{\mu} m \right).$$

If (u, η) is a critical point of the Hamilton-Pontryagin action functional (Theorem 3.12), then

$$dm_t + \mathcal{L}_{u_t} m_t dt + \mathcal{L}_\xi m_t d\mathbf{Z}_t = 0,$$

which we may interpret as Lie transport of the momentum 1-form density in the Camassa-Holm equation along rough paths.

Since the Lie derivative is a derivation and we have the explicit formula (A.11) for one-forms, we find

$$\mathcal{L}_v m = \left(\mathcal{L}_v (\Lambda^2 u)^b + (\Lambda^2 u)^b \text{div}_\mu v \right) \otimes \mu = (v \nabla_x (\Lambda^2 u) + 2(\Lambda^2 u) \nabla_x v)^b \otimes \mu, \quad \forall v \in \mathfrak{X}.$$

Thus, identifying u with a scalar-valued function, we get

$$du_t + \Lambda^{-2} (u_t \partial_x (\Lambda^2 u_t) + 2(\Lambda^2 u_t) \partial_x u_t) dt + \Lambda^{-2} (\xi \partial_x (\Lambda^2 u_t) + 2(\Lambda^2 u_t) \partial_x \xi) d\mathbf{Z}_t = 0.$$

After some simplification, we find

$$\begin{aligned} du_t + \left(u_t \partial_x u_t + \partial_x \Lambda^{-2} \left((|u_t|^2 + \frac{\alpha^2}{2} |\partial_x u_t|^2) \right) \right) dt \\ + \left(\xi \partial_x u_t + \Lambda^{-2} (2u_t \partial_x \xi + \alpha^2 \partial_x^2 \xi \partial_x u_t) \right) d\mathbf{Z}_t = 0, \end{aligned}$$

written as a nonlocal Cauchy problem with the pseudo-differential operator Λ^{-2} . Indeed, notice that if one substitutes ξ with u in the $d\mathbf{Z}_t$ -term, then one obtains the same operator in dt -term.

Now, if $\alpha = 0$, we obtain the Burgers equation on rough paths,

$$du_t + 3u_t \partial_x u_t dt + (\xi \partial_x u_t + 2u_t \partial_x \xi) d\mathbf{Z}_t = 0.$$

The properties of the stochastic Burgers equation with stochastic transport noise have been investigated, e.g., in [2], and the properties of the Burgers equation with rough transport noise have been studied in [73].

4.4. Rough Euler equations for adiabatic compressible flows

Let $A = \Lambda^d T^* M \oplus \Lambda^0 T^* M$ and $A^\vee = \Lambda^0 T^* M \oplus \Lambda^d T^* M$. Denote the advected variables by $\mathbf{a} = (\mathbf{D}, \mathbf{s}) \in \mathfrak{A}_{\mathcal{F}_3} = \text{Dens}_{\mathcal{F}_3} \oplus \Omega_{\mathcal{F}_3}^0$ and the associated Lagrangian multipliers by $\boldsymbol{\lambda} = (\mathbf{f}, \boldsymbol{\beta}) \in \mathfrak{A}_{\mathcal{F}_4}^\vee = \Omega_{\mathcal{F}_4}^0 \oplus \text{Dens}_{\mathcal{F}_4}$. Let $\rho \in \Omega_{\mathcal{F}_3}^0$ be such that $D = \rho \mu_g$. The advected variables comprise the thermodynamic evolution variables mass/volume, ρ and the entropy/mass, s . The internal energy/mass, $e(\rho, s)$, obeys the First Law of Thermodynamics, given by

$$de(\rho, s) = \frac{p}{\rho^2} d\rho + T ds,$$

with pressure $p(\rho, s)$ and temperature $T(\rho, s)$.

Define the Lagrangian $\ell : \mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g} \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$\ell(u, a) = \int_M \left(\frac{1}{2} g(u, u) - e(\rho, s) \right) D.$$

It follows that

$$m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a) = u^\flat \otimes D \in \mathfrak{X}^\vee \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u, a) = \left(\frac{1}{2} g(u, u) - h(p, s), -TD \right),$$

where $h(p, s) = e(\rho, s) + p/\rho$ is the specific enthalpy/mass, which satisfies

$$dh(p, s) = \frac{1}{\rho} dp + T ds.$$

Applying the calculations with the diamond operation ($\diamond$) in Section 4.1 yields

$$\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u, a) \diamond a = \left(\left(\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u, u) - \mathbf{d}h(p, s) \right) \otimes D, T \mathbf{d}s \otimes D \right).$$

Critical points of the Clebsch and Hamilton-Pontryagin action functionals satisfy

$$\begin{aligned} dm_t + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t} m_t dt &\stackrel{\mathfrak{X}^\vee}{=} \left(\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) - \mathbf{d}h(p_t, s_t) \right) \otimes D_t dt + T_t \mathbf{d}s_t \otimes D_t dt, \\ dD_t + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t} D_t dt &\stackrel{\text{Dens}}{=} 0, \quad \& \quad ds_t + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t} s_t \stackrel{\Omega^0}{=} 0. \end{aligned}$$

Since D is Lie-advected and the Lie derivative is a derivation, using the product rule (Lemma A.13) and applying the diffeomorphism $\frac{1}{D}$ yields

$$du_t^b + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t} u_t^b = \left(\mathbf{d} \left(\frac{1}{2} g(u_t, u_t) - h(p_t, s_t) \right) + T_t \mathbf{d}s_t \right) dt =: \left(\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}g(u_t, u_t) - \frac{1}{\rho_t} \mathbf{d}p_t \right) dt.$$

Restricting to dimension three and working with enough regularity to perform the subsequent calculations implies three advected quantities,

$$(d + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t})D_t = 0, \quad (d + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t})s_t = 0, \quad (d + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t})(du_t^b \wedge ds_t) \stackrel{\Omega^3}{=} 0. \quad (4.2)$$

Let $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^b$ denote the vorticity two-form and let $\tilde{\omega}$ denote the corresponding divergence-free vector field. From the three quantities in (4.2), one may construct the following advected scalar quantity known as the *potential vorticity*

$$(d + \mathcal{L}_{dx_t})\Omega_t \stackrel{\Omega^0}{=} 0, \quad \text{where} \quad \Omega_t := D_t^{-1} \omega_t \wedge \mathbf{d}s_t = \rho_t^{-1} \tilde{\omega} \cdot \nabla s_t.$$

Consequently, the following functional is conserved for the adiabatic compressible Euler equations on GRPs

$$C_\Phi := \int_M \Phi(\Omega_t, s_t) D,$$

for any smooth function $\Phi : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$.

5. Proof of main results

5.1. Proof of the Clebsch variational principle Theorem 2.6

Proof. It is worth noting that this proof closely mirrors the proof in [76] for stochastic variational principles. Nonetheless, we repeat the proof for the convenience of the reader.

If $(u, a, \lambda) \in Clb\mathbf{Z}$ is a critical point of the action functional, then it satisfies

$$0 = \frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} S^{Clb\mathbf{Z}}(u^\epsilon, \mathbf{a}^\epsilon, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^\epsilon) = I(\boldsymbol{\delta}u) + II(\boldsymbol{\delta}a) + III(\boldsymbol{\delta}\lambda),$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} I(\boldsymbol{\delta}u) &= \int_0^T \left\langle \frac{\delta\ell}{\delta u}(u_t, a_t) - \lambda_t \diamond a_t, \boldsymbol{\delta}u_t \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt \\ II(\boldsymbol{\delta}a) &= \int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, \partial_t \boldsymbol{\delta}a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt + \int_0^T \left\langle \frac{\delta\ell}{\delta a}(u_t, a_t) + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t}^T \lambda_t, \boldsymbol{\delta}a_t \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt + \int_0^T \langle \mathfrak{L}_\xi^* \lambda_t, \boldsymbol{\delta}a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} d\mathbf{Z}_t \\ III(\boldsymbol{\delta}\lambda) &= \int_0^T \langle \boldsymbol{\delta}\lambda_t, d\mathbf{a}_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} + \int_0^T \langle \boldsymbol{\delta}\lambda_t, \mathfrak{L}_{u_t} a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt + \int_0^T \langle \boldsymbol{\delta}\lambda_t, \mathfrak{L}_\xi a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} d\mathbf{Z}_t. \end{aligned}$$

Here, we have used the definition of the diamond operator and (2.2) to exchange the order of derivative in ϵ and the time-integral for the Lagrangian terms. Since we may always take $\boldsymbol{\delta}u \equiv 0$, $\boldsymbol{\delta}a \equiv 0$, and $\boldsymbol{\delta}\lambda \equiv 0$, we conclude that $I(\boldsymbol{\delta}u) = 0$, $II(\boldsymbol{\delta}a) = 0$, and $III(\boldsymbol{\delta}\lambda) = 0$ for all smooth $(\boldsymbol{\delta}u, \boldsymbol{\delta}\lambda, \boldsymbol{\delta}a)$ that vanish at $t = 0$ and $t = T$. Splitting the variations in time and space and applying the fundamental lemma of calculus of variations in Lemmas B.4, and A.13, we find $m = \frac{\delta\ell}{\delta u}(u, a) \stackrel{\mathfrak{X}^\vee}{=} \lambda \diamond a$ and that a, λ solve the equations given in (2.2). Upon applying Lemma A.13 with the continuous bilinear pairing $\diamond : \mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}^\vee$, we obtain

$$m_t = \lambda_0 \diamond a_0 + \int_0^t d\lambda_r \diamond a_r + \int_0^t \lambda_r \diamond da_r.$$

Subtracting $\int_0^t \frac{\delta\ell}{\delta a}(u_r, a_r) dr$ from both sides of the above, testing against a smooth $\phi \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ and working in differential notation yields

$$\begin{aligned} \langle dm - \frac{\delta\ell}{\delta a} \diamond a dt, \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} &= \langle (d\lambda - \frac{\delta\ell}{\delta a} dt) \diamond a + \lambda \diamond da, \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} \\ &= \langle \mathfrak{L}_u^* \lambda \diamond a, \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt + \langle \mathfrak{L}_\xi^* \lambda \diamond a, \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z} - \langle \lambda \diamond \mathfrak{L}_u a, \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt - \langle \lambda \diamond \mathfrak{L}_\xi a, \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z} \\ &\quad (\text{by eqn. for } \lambda \text{ \& } a) \\ &= -\langle \mathfrak{L}_u^* \lambda, \mathfrak{L}_\phi a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt - \langle \mathfrak{L}_\xi^* \lambda, \mathfrak{L}_\phi a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} d\mathbf{Z} + \langle \lambda, \mathfrak{L}_\phi \mathfrak{L}_u a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt + \langle \lambda, \mathfrak{L}_\phi \mathfrak{L}_\xi a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} d\mathbf{Z} \\ &\quad (\text{by def. of } \diamond) \\ &= -\langle \lambda, (\mathfrak{L}_u \mathfrak{L}_\phi - \mathfrak{L}_\phi \mathfrak{L}_u) a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt - \langle \lambda, (\mathfrak{L}_\xi \mathfrak{L}_\phi - \mathfrak{L}_\phi \mathfrak{L}_\xi) a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} d\mathbf{Z} \\ &= -\langle \lambda, \mathfrak{L}_{[u, \phi]} a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt - \langle \lambda, \mathfrak{L}_{[\xi, \phi]} a \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} d\mathbf{Z} \quad (\text{by prop. of Lie derivative}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \langle \lambda \diamond a, [u, \phi] \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt + \langle \lambda \diamond a, [\xi, \phi] \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z} \quad (\text{by def. of } \diamond) \\
&= -\langle \lambda \diamond a, \text{ad}_u \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt - \langle \lambda \diamond a, \text{ad}_\xi \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z} \quad (\text{by def. of } \text{ad}_u) \\
&= -\langle \mathfrak{L}_u m, \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt - \langle \mathfrak{L}_\xi m, \phi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z} \quad (\text{b/c } \text{ad}_v^* m = \mathfrak{L}_v m).
\end{aligned}$$

Consequently,

$$dm_t + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t} m_t dt + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi} m_t d\mathbf{Z}_t \stackrel{\mathfrak{X}_v}{=} \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a} \diamond a_t dt.$$

The converse can be obtained by reversing the above proof. $\square$

5.2. Proof of the rough Lie chain rule Theorem 3.3

Proof. We will prove the statement using the following steps.

1. We prove the formula for scalar functions by working in a local chart;
2. We prove the formula for vectors by reducing to step 1 and using the product formula;
3. We prove the formula for one-forms from steps 1 and 2 and the product formula;
4. Using steps 3 and 4, we apply an induction argument to prove the general formula.

For simplicity, we will drop the dt -terms and time-dependence on ξ , and assume $s = 0$. That is, we consider the C^∞ -flow $\eta \in C_T^\alpha(\text{Diff}_{C^\infty})$ satisfying

$$d\eta_t X = \xi(\eta_t X) d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad \eta_0 X = X \in M.$$

Since we are working in C^∞ , we will simply write $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbf{Z}}$ for the controlled spaces.

Step 1. Assume that $f \in C_T^\alpha(C^\infty)$ has the decomposition

$$f_t = f_0 + \int_0^t \pi_r d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad t \in [0, T].$$

We aim to show that

$$\eta_t^* f_t = f_0 + \int_0^t \eta_r^* (\pi_r + \xi[f_r]) d\mathbf{Z}_r \tag{5.1}$$

and

$$\eta_{t*} f_t = f_0 + \int_0^t (\eta_{r*} \pi_r - \xi[\eta_{r*} f_r]) d\mathbf{Z}_r,$$

where both integrals are understood in the sense of controlled calculus. We focus only on the pull-back formula (5.1) as the equation for the push-forward can be shown in a similar way.

Towards this end, let us fix a coordinate chart (U, x) . Let $\rho := \phi \circ \eta$, $\Xi^i := \xi[\phi^i]$, $F_t = f_t \circ \phi^{-1}$ and $b(t, \cdot) = \pi_t(\phi^{-1}(\cdot))$. We will now show that

$$F_t(\rho_t) = F_0 + \int_0^t (\Xi^i(\rho_r) \partial_{x^i} F_r(\rho_r) + b(r, \rho_r)) d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad (5.2)$$

which is (5.1) written in local coordinates. Since (U, ϕ) was arbitrary, proving (5.2) completes step 1.

To see this, it will be convenient to spell out the expansion in terms of scalars. We identify $\Xi(\cdot)$ as an operator on $\mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R}^K, \mathbb{R}^d)$ acting on Z with $\Xi_k(\cdot) \delta Z_{st}^k$ and write the Davie's expansions of ρ and F :

$$\delta \rho_{st} = \Xi_k(\rho_s) \delta Z_{st}^k + \partial_{x^i} \Xi_k(\rho_s) \Xi_l^i(\rho_s) \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + \rho_{st}^{\natural} \quad (5.3)$$

and

$$\delta F_{st}(\cdot) = b_k(s, \cdot) \delta Z_{st}^k + b'_{k,l}(s, \cdot) \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + b_{st}^{\natural}(\cdot), \quad (5.4)$$

where $|\rho_{st}^{\natural}| \lesssim |t - s|^{3\alpha}$ and $|b_{st}^{\natural}|_{C^\infty} \lesssim |t - s|^{3\alpha}$.

To prove (5.2), we Taylor expand F_s , $b_k(s, \cdot)$, and $b'_{k,l}(s, \cdot)$, and use (5.4) to write

$$\begin{aligned} F_t(\rho_t) - F_s(\rho_s) &= F_t(\rho_t) - F_s(\rho_t) + F_s(\rho_t) - F_s(\rho_s) \\ &= b_k(s, \rho_t) \delta Z_{st}^k + b'_{k,l}(s, \rho_t) \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + b_{st}^{\natural}(\rho_t) + \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \delta \rho_{st}^i \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \partial_{x^j} \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \delta \rho_{st}^i \delta \rho_{st}^j + o(|\delta \rho_{st}|^3) \\ &= (b_k(s, \rho_s) + \partial_{x^i} b_k(s, \rho_s) \delta \rho_{st}^i + o(|\delta \rho_{st}|^2)) \delta Z_{st}^k \\ &\quad + (b'_{k,l}(s, \rho_s) + o(|\delta \rho_{st}|)) \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + b_{st}^{\natural}(\rho_t) \\ &\quad + \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \Xi_k^i(\rho_s) \delta Z_{st}^k + \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \partial_{x^j} \Xi_k^i(\rho_s) \Xi_l^j(\rho_s) \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \rho_{st}^{i, \natural} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \partial_{x^j} \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \Xi_l^i \Xi_k^j \delta Z_{st}^k \delta Z_{st}^l + o(|\delta \rho_{st}|^3). \end{aligned}$$

Since $\mathbf{Z}$ is geometric (i.e., $\mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{kl} = Z_{st}^l Z_{st}^k$), plugging in the expansion (5.3), we find

$$\begin{aligned} F_t(\rho_t) - F_s(\rho_s) &= (b_k(s, \rho_s) + \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \Xi_k^i(\rho_s)) \delta Z_{st}^k \\ &\quad + (\partial_{x^i} b_k(s, \rho_s) \Xi_l^i(\rho_s) + \partial_{x^i} b_l(s, \rho_s) \Xi_k^i(\rho_s)) \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} \\ &\quad + \left(\partial_{x^j} \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \Xi_l^i \Xi_k^j + \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \partial_{x^j} \Xi_k^i(\rho_s) \Xi_l^j(\rho_s) \right) \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + o(|t - s|^{3\alpha}). \end{aligned}$$

Straightforward, but tedious, computations show that the local expansion

$$\begin{aligned}\Psi_{st} &:= (b_k(s, \rho_s) + \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \Xi_k^i(\rho_s)) \delta Z_{st}^k \\ &\quad + \left(\partial_{x^i} b_k(s, \rho_s) \Xi_l^i(\rho_s) + \partial_{x^i} b_l(s, \rho_s) \Xi_k^i(\rho_s) + \partial_{x^j} \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \Xi_l^i \Xi_k^j \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \partial_{x^i} F_s(\rho_s) \partial_{x^j} \Xi_k^i(\rho_s) \Xi_l^j(\rho_s) \right) Z_{st}^{lk}\end{aligned}$$

satisfies $|\delta_2 \Psi_{s\theta t}| \lesssim |t - s|^{3\alpha}$. By the uniqueness in Lemma A.1, we get (5.2).

Step 2. Let $V \in C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty})$ be such that

$$V_t = V_0 + \int_0^t \pi_r d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad t \in [0, T],$$

for some $(\pi, \pi') \in \mathcal{D}_Z$. For any $f \in C^\infty$, we have

$$(\eta_t^* V_t)[f] = (\eta_t^* V_t)[\eta_t^* \eta_{t*} f] = \eta_t^*(V_t[\eta_{t*}]).$$

Recall that $\eta_t = \eta_{t*} \in C_T^\alpha(C^\infty)$ satisfies (3.2) with $s = 0$. Applying Lemma A.13 with the continuous bilinear map $B : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \times C^\infty \rightarrow C^\infty$, we find

$$V_t[\eta_t] = V_0[f] + \int_0^t (\pi_r[g_r] - V_r[\xi[g_r]]) d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

Moreover, making use of step 1 with $f_t = V_t[\eta_t] \in C^\infty$, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}(\eta_t^* V_t)[f] &= \eta_t^*(V_t[\eta_t]) = V_0[f] + \int_0^t \eta_r^* (\pi_r[g_r] + \xi[V_r[g_r]] - V_r[\xi[g_r]]) d\mathbf{Z}_r \\ &= V_0[f] + \int_0^t \eta_r^* (\pi_r[g_r] + [\xi, V_r][g_r]) d\mathbf{Z}_r \\ &= V_0[f] + \int_0^t (\eta_r^* (\pi_r + [\xi, V_r])) [f] d\mathbf{Z}_r.\end{aligned}$$

Because f was arbitrarily chosen, we conclude that $(\eta^* V, \eta^* \mathfrak{L}_\xi V + \eta^* \pi) \in \mathcal{D}_Z$ and

$$\eta_t^* V_t = V_0 + \int_0^t \eta_r^* (\pi_r + \mathfrak{L}_\xi V_r) d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

Noting that

$$(\eta_{t*} V_t)[f] = (\eta_{t*} V_t)[\eta_{t*} \eta_t^* f] = \eta_{t*}(V_t[\eta_t^* f]),$$

and following a similar proof, we find that $(\eta_* V, -\mathfrak{L}_\xi \eta_* V + \eta_* \pi) \in \mathcal{D}_Z$ and

$$\eta_{t*} V_t = V_0 + \int_0^t (\eta_{r*} \pi_r - \mathfrak{L}_\xi (\eta_{r*} V_r)) d\mathbf{Z}_r. \quad (5.5)$$

Step 3. Assume that $\alpha \in C_T^\alpha(\Omega_{C^\infty}^1)$ has the decomposition

$$\alpha_t = \alpha_0 + \int_0^t \pi_r d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

Fix an arbitrary vector $V \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ independent of t . Using (5.5) and Lemma A.13, we get

$$\alpha_t(\eta_{t*} V) = \alpha_0(V) + \int_0^t (\pi_r(\eta_{r*} V) - \alpha_r([\xi, \eta_{r*} V])) d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

Applying (5.1), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} (\eta_t^* \alpha_t)(V) &= \eta_t^* (\alpha_t(\eta_{t*} V)) \\ &= \alpha_0(V) + \int_0^t \eta_r^* (\pi_r(\eta_{r*} V) - \alpha_r([\xi, \eta_{r*} V]) + [\xi(\alpha_r(\eta_{r*} V))]) d\mathbf{Z}_r. \end{aligned}$$

The derivation property of the Lie derivative implies

$$\eta_t^* \xi[\alpha_t(\eta_{t*} V)] = (\eta_t^* (\mathfrak{L}_\xi \alpha_t))(V) + \eta_t^* (\alpha_t([\xi, \eta_{t*} V])).$$

Noting that $\eta_t^* (\pi_t(\eta_{t*} V)) = (\eta_t^* \pi_t)(V)$ and that V was arbitrary, we obtain

$$\eta_t^* \alpha_t = \alpha_0 + \int_0^t \eta_r^* (\pi_r + \mathfrak{L}_\xi \alpha_r) d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

Following a similar argument, we get

$$\eta_{t*} \alpha_t = \alpha_0 + \int_0^t \eta_{r*} \pi_r - \mathfrak{L}_\xi (\eta_{r*} \alpha_r) d\mathbf{Z}_r,$$

which completes step 3.

Step 4. Let us show how to extend to $\mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk}$. Let $V_1, \dots, V_k \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, and $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l \in \Omega_{C^\infty}^1$. We recall that

$$(\eta_t^* \tau_t)(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l, X_1, \dots, X_k) = \eta_t^* (\tau_t(\eta_{t*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{t*} \alpha_l, \eta_{t*} X_1, \dots, \eta_{t*} X_k)).$$

Using induction in the product formula, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_t(\eta_{t*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{t*} \alpha_l, \eta_{t*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{t*} V_k) &= \tau_0(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l, V_1, \dots, V_k) \\ &+ \int_0^t [\gamma_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k) \\ &- \sum_{j=1}^l \tau_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \mathfrak{L}_\xi \eta_{r*} \alpha_j, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k) \\ &- \sum_{j=1}^k \tau_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \mathfrak{L}_\xi \eta_{r*} V_j, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k)] d\mathbf{Z}_r, \end{aligned}$$

which from (5.1) yields

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_t^* \tau_t(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l, V_1, \dots, V_k) &= \tau_0(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l, V_1, \dots, V_k) \\ &+ \int_0^t [\eta_r^* (\gamma_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k)) \\ &- \sum_{j=1}^k \tau_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \mathfrak{L}_\xi \eta_{r*} \alpha_j, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k) \\ &- \sum_{j=1}^l \tau_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \mathfrak{L}_\xi \eta_{r*} V_j, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k)] d\mathbf{Z}_r \\ &+ \int_0^t \eta_r^* (\xi[\tau_r(\eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k)]) d\mathbf{Z}_r. \end{aligned}$$

By the derivation property of the Lie derivative, we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\xi[\tau_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k)] \\ &= (\mathfrak{L}_\xi \tau_r)(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k) \\ &+ \sum_{j=1}^l \tau_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \mathfrak{L}_\xi \eta_{r*} \alpha_j, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k) \\ &+ \sum_{j=1}^k \tau_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \mathfrak{L}_\xi \eta_{r*} V_j, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k), \end{aligned}$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \eta_t^* \tau_t(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l, V_1, \dots, V_k) \\
 &= \tau_0(V_1, \dots, V_k) + \int_0^t [\eta_r^* \gamma_r(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k) \\
 &\quad + \eta_r^* (\mathfrak{L}_\xi \tau_r)(\eta_{r*} \alpha_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} \alpha_l, \eta_{r*} V_1, \dots, \eta_{r*} V_k)] d\mathbf{Z}_r \\
 &= \tau_0(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l, V_1, \dots, V_k) \\
 &\quad + \int_0^t (\eta_r^* \gamma_r)(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l, V_1, \dots, V_k) + (\eta_r^* \mathfrak{L}_\xi \tau_r)(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l, V_1, \dots, V_k) d\mathbf{Z}_r.
 \end{aligned}$$

Since $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l$ and $V_1, \dots, V_k$ were arbitrary, the result follows. $\square$

5.3. Proof of the rough Kelvin–Noether Theorem 3.6

Proof. Let $\mu \in \text{Dens}_{C^\infty}$ be an arbitrary non-vanishing density and set $\rho = \frac{dD}{d\mu} \in C^\infty$ so that $D = \rho\mu$. Recall that for all $w \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, $\mathfrak{L}_w D = (\mathfrak{L}_w \rho + \text{div}_\mu w)\mu$. It follows that for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$\rho_t = \rho_0 - \int_0^t (\mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \rho_r + \rho_r \text{div}_\mu u_r) dr - \int_0^t (\mathfrak{L}_\xi \rho_r + \rho_r \text{div}_\mu \xi) d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

Using the Lemma A.13 and the identity $\mathfrak{L}_w \frac{1}{\rho} = -\frac{1}{\rho^2} \mathfrak{L}_w \rho$, $w \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, we find

$$\frac{1}{\rho_t} = \frac{1}{\rho_0} + \int_0^t \left(-\mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \frac{1}{\rho_r} + \frac{1}{\rho_r} \text{div}_\mu u_r \right) dr + \int_0^t \left(-\mathfrak{L}_\xi \frac{1}{\rho_r} + \frac{1}{\rho_r} \text{div}_\mu \xi \right) d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

For all $m = \alpha \otimes \nu \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee$ and $w \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathfrak{L}_w m &= \mathfrak{L}_w \left(\alpha \frac{d\nu}{d\mu} \otimes \mu \right) = \left(\mathfrak{L}_w \left(\alpha_i \frac{d\nu}{d\mu} \right) + (\text{div}_\mu w) \alpha_i \frac{d\nu}{d\mu} \right) \otimes \mu \\
 &= \mathfrak{L}_w \left(\frac{m}{\mu} \right) + (\text{div}_\mu w) \frac{m}{\mu}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{m_t}{\mu} = \frac{m_0}{\mu} + \int_0^t \left(\frac{1}{\mu} \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_r, a_r) \diamond a_t - \mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \left(\frac{m_r}{\mu} \right) - (\text{div}_\mu u_r) \frac{m_r}{\mu} \right) dr$$

$$- \int_s^t \left(\mathfrak{L}_\xi \left(\frac{m_r}{\mu} \right) + (\operatorname{div}_\mu \xi) \frac{m_r}{\mu} \right) d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

Applying the Lemma A.13 and the identity $\frac{m}{D_t} = \frac{1}{\frac{dD_t}{dt}} \frac{m}{\mu} = \frac{1}{\rho_t} \frac{m}{\mu}$, we arrive at

$$\frac{m_t}{D_t} = \frac{m_s}{D_s} + \int_s^t \frac{1}{D_r} \left(\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_t, a_t) \diamond a_t - \mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \left(\frac{m_r}{D_r} \right) \right) dr - \int_s^t \frac{1}{D_r} \mathfrak{L}_\xi \left(\frac{m_r}{D_r} \right) d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

We then complete the proof by applying Corollary 3.5 with $\alpha = m/D$. $\square$

5.4. Proof of the rough Hamilton–Pontryagin Theorem 3.12

Proof. If $(u, g, \lambda) \in HP_{\mathbf{Z}}$ is a critical point of the action functional, then

$$0 = \frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} S_{a_0}^{HP_{\mathbf{Z}}}(u^\epsilon, \eta^\epsilon, \lambda^\epsilon) = I(\delta u) + II(\delta w) + III(\delta \lambda),$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} I(\delta u) &= \int_0^T \left\langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u_t, a_t) - \lambda_t, \delta u_t \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt \\ II(\delta w) &= \frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} \int_0^T \ell(u_t, (\eta_t^\epsilon)_* a_0) dt + \frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} \int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, d\eta_t^{\epsilon, -1} \eta_t^\epsilon \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} \\ III(\delta \lambda) &= \int_0^T \langle \delta \lambda_t, d\eta_t \circ \eta_t^{-1} \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} - \int_0^T \langle \delta \lambda_t, u_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt - \int_0^T \langle \delta \lambda_t, \xi \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z}_t. \end{aligned}$$

By virtue of the fundamental lemma of calculus of variations, $I(\delta u) = 0$ implies $m = \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u}(u, a) \stackrel{\mathfrak{X}^\vee}{=} \lambda$. Separating variations in time and space and applying Theorem A.15, from $III(\delta \lambda) = 0$, deduce that $v \equiv u$ and $\sigma \equiv \xi$.

We now focus on $II(\delta w) = 0$. By the equality of mixed derivatives (see, also, Lemma 3.1 in [4]), we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi_t^\epsilon}{\partial t \partial \epsilon} = \frac{\partial^2 \psi_t^\epsilon}{\partial \epsilon \partial t} = \partial_t \delta w_t \circ \psi_t^\epsilon + \epsilon \frac{\partial}{\partial \epsilon} [\partial_t \delta w_t \circ \psi_t^\epsilon], \quad \forall (\epsilon, t) \in [-1, 1] \times [0, T].$$

Using the above relation and that $\psi_t^0 X = X$, we find $\frac{\partial \psi_t^\epsilon}{\partial \epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} = \delta w$, and hence

$$\frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} v_t^\epsilon = \frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} (\psi_t^\epsilon)_* v = -[\delta w_t, v_t] = \operatorname{ad}_{\delta w_t} v_t.$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} \int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, d\eta_t^{\epsilon,-1} \eta_t^\epsilon \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} = \int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, \partial_t \delta w_t + \text{ad}_{\delta w_t} v_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt + \int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, \text{ad}_{\delta w_t} \sigma_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

where we have exchanged the order of $\frac{d}{d\epsilon}$ and the rough integral using Theorem A.8. Moreover,

$$\frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} (\eta_t^\epsilon)_* a_0 = \frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} (\psi_t^\epsilon)_* a_t = -\mathfrak{L}_{\delta w_t} a_t, \quad \forall t \in [0, T],$$

which implies that

$$\frac{d}{d\epsilon} \Big|_{\epsilon=0} \int_0^T \ell(u_t, (\eta_t^\epsilon)_* a_0) dt = \int_0^T \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_t, a_t), -\mathfrak{L}_{\delta w_t} a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt = \int_0^T \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a}(u_t, a_t) \diamond a_t, \delta w_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} dt.$$

The proof is completed by splitting the variations of δw in space and time and applying Lemma B.4. $\square$

5.5. Proof of the rough Euler–Poincaré Theorem 3.15

Proof. Using the definitions of δu and δa in (3.8), integrating by parts, and taking the endpoint conditions $w_0 = w_T = 0$ into account, we find

$$\begin{aligned} \delta S^{EP\mathbf{Z}} &= \int_0^T \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u_t}(u_t, a_t), \delta u_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt + \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a_t}(u_t, a_t), \delta a_t \rangle_{\mathfrak{A}} \\ &= \int_0^T \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u_t}(u_t, a_t), \partial_t \delta w \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt + \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u_t}(u_t, a_t), \text{ad}_{dx_t} \delta w \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} \\ &\quad - \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a_t}(u_t, a_t) \diamond a_t, \delta w \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt \\ &= \int_0^T \langle -d \left(\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u_t} \right) - \text{ad}_{dx_t}^* \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u_t}, \delta w \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} + \langle \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a_t} \diamond a_t, \delta w \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt \\ &= \int_0^T \langle -d \left(\frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u_t} \right) - \mathfrak{L}_{dx_t}^* \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta u_t} + \frac{\delta \ell}{\delta a_t} \diamond a_t, \delta w \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} dt. \end{aligned}$$

We conclude with the corresponding momentum equation by splitting up variations in space and time and applying Lemma B.4. In addition, the advection equation $da_t +$

$\mathbb{L}_{dx_t} a_t = 0$ follows from the push-forward relation $a_t = (\eta_t)_* a_0$ by the Lie chain rule in Theorem 3.3. These two results complete the proof of Theorem 3.15. $\square$

Appendix A. Notation and required background

A.1. Geometric rough paths

In this section, we will provide an overview of the theory of geometric rough paths. We invite the reader to consult Appendix D for a historical account motivating the use of rough paths and [90,60,59,8] for more thorough expositions.

Let $T > 0$, $\Delta_T^2 = \{(s, t) \in [0, T]^2 : s \leq t\}$ and $\Delta_T^3 = \{(s, \theta, t) \in [0, T]^3 : s \leq \theta \leq t\}$. Let E denote an arbitrary Fréchet space E with family of seminorms $\mathcal{P}$. Elements of family of seminorms $\mathcal{P}$ will be denoted by p . For a given $\alpha \in (0, 1]$, let $C_T^\alpha(E)$ denote the space of Hölder continuous paths; in particular, $C_T^1(E)$ is the space of Lipschitz paths. Moreover, for a given $m \in \{2, 3\}$ ⁵ and $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}_+$, denote by $C_{m,T}^\alpha(E)$ the space of functions that satisfy

$$[\Xi]_{\alpha,p} = \sup_{\substack{(t_1, \dots, t_m) \in \Delta_T^m \\ t_1 \neq t_m}} \frac{p(\Xi_{t_1, \dots, t_m})}{|t_m - t_1|^\alpha} < \infty, \quad p \in \mathcal{P}.$$

Define $\delta : C_T^\alpha(E) \rightarrow C_{2,T}^\alpha(E)$ by $\delta f =_{st} f_t - f_s$ for $f \in C_T^\alpha(E)$ and $\delta_2 : C_{2,T}^\alpha(E) \rightarrow C_{3,T}^\alpha(E)$ by

$$\delta_2 \Xi_{s\theta t} := \Xi_{st} - \Xi_{s\theta} - \Xi_{\theta t}, \quad (s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_T^3, \quad \Xi \in C_{2,T}^\alpha(E).$$

It follows that $\delta_2 \circ \delta : C_T(E) \rightarrow C_{3,T}(E)$ is the zero operator.

For a given $\Xi \in C_{2,T}^\alpha(E)$, $\beta \in \mathbb{R}_+$, and $p \in \mathcal{P}$, the quantity $[\delta_2 \Xi]_{\beta,p}$, defined above, may be regarded as a measure of the extent to which Ξ is an increment δf for some $f \in C_T^\alpha(E)$. The following lemma, proved in [72][Proposition A.1], is referred to as the *sewing lemma*. The lemma says that if $\beta > 1$, one can construct a “unique” $f \in C_T^\alpha(E)$ such that Ξ is close to δf in $C_{2,T}^\beta(E)$ by (A.1).

Lemma A.1 (*Sewing Lemma*). *There exists a unique continuous linear map $\mathcal{I} : C_{2,T}^{\alpha,\beta}(E) \rightarrow C_T^\alpha(E)$ satisfying $\mathcal{I}\Xi_0 = 0$ and $[\delta \mathcal{I}\Xi - \Xi]_\beta \lesssim_\beta [\delta_2 \Xi]_{\beta,p}$ for all $\Xi \in C_{2,T}^{\alpha,\beta}(E)$ and $p \in \mathcal{P}$. More explicitly, for a given $(s, t) \in \Delta_T^2$,*

$$\delta(\mathcal{I}\Xi)_{st} = \lim_{|\mathcal{P}([s,t])| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{[t_i, t_{i+1}] \in \mathcal{P}([s,t])} \Xi_{t_i t_{i+1}}, \quad (\text{A.1})$$

⁵ We only need $m = 2, 3$ because we consider only rough paths with Hölder regularity $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$.

where $\mathcal{P}([s, t])$ denotes a finite partition of the interval $[s, t]$, $|\mathcal{P}([s, t])|$ denotes its mesh size, and the limit is understood as a limit of nets (with the directed set of partitions partially ordered by inclusion).

Remark A.2. Notice that if $\tilde{\Xi} \in C_{2,T}^{\alpha,\beta}(E)$ and $\Xi - \tilde{\Xi} \in C_{2,T}^{\beta}(E)$, then $I(\Xi) = I(\tilde{\Xi})$.

For a given Fréchet space E and $K \in \mathbb{N}$, let E^K denote the direct sum of E with itself K -times. By virtue of the Sewing Lemma, one can construct an integral of $Y \in C_T^{\beta}(E^K)$ against $Z \in C_T^{\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^K)$ if $\alpha + \beta > 1$ by letting $\Xi_{st} = Y_s \delta Z_{st} = \sum_{k=1}^K Y_s^k \delta Z_{st}^k$ for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T^2$ and defining

$$\int_0^t Y_r dZ_r = I(\Xi)_t, \quad t \in [0, T].$$

This integral construction coincides with the integral that L.C. Young [121] constructed. In particular, for $Z \in C_T^{\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^K)$ with $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{2}, \infty)$, we may define $\mathbb{Z} \in C_{2,T}^2(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$ by

$$\mathbb{Z}_{st} = \int_s^t \int_s^{t_2} dZ_{t_1} \otimes dZ_{t_2} = \int_s^t \delta Z_{st_2} \otimes dZ_{t_2}, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T,$$

where we have used the δ notation defined above in the second equality. One can easily verify that $(Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C_T^{\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^K) \times C_T^{2\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$ satisfies

$$\delta_2 \mathbb{Z}_{st} = \delta Z_{s\theta} \otimes \delta Z_{\theta t}, \quad \forall (s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_T^3, \quad (\text{A.2})$$

and

$$\text{Sym}(\mathbb{Z}_{st}) = \frac{1}{2} \delta Z_{st} \otimes \delta Z_{st} \quad \forall (s, t) \in \Delta_T^2. \quad (\text{A.3})$$

The condition (A.3) is a geometric property which encodes the usual chain and product rules, upon which our variational theory is based. Paths $Z \in C_T^{\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^K)$ with $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1]$ are referred to as Young paths. Young paths are distinguished from rough paths $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C_T^{\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^K) \times C_T^{\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$, $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$, which are defined to be paths such that an a priori postulated two-parameter path $\mathbb{Z} \in C_T^{2\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$ satisfies (A.2). A subclass of rough paths are the geometric rough paths, for which a classical calculus can be

developed. In particular, (A.3) holds. For a few more words of motivation about rough paths see Appendix D.

Definition A.3. For a given $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$, define the set $\mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ of *geometric K -dimensional α -Hölder rough paths on the interval $[0, T]$* to be the closure of

$$\left\{ (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C_T^1(\mathbb{R}^K) \oplus C_{2,T}^1(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K}) : \mathbb{Z} = \iint dZ \otimes dZ \right\}$$

in $C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K) \oplus C_{2,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$ with respect to the metric

$$\rho(\mathbf{Z}^{(1)}, \mathbf{Z}^{(2)}) = [Z^{(1)} - Z^{(2)}]_\alpha + [\mathbb{Z}^{(1)} - \mathbb{Z}^{(2)}]_{2\alpha}.$$

It follows that both (A.2) and (A.3) hold for all $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ by a limiting argument. For a given $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1]$, we denote $\mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K) = C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$.

Remark A.4. To have a uniform notation for all $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, 1]$, we write $\mathbf{Z} = Z \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ if $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1]$.

It is possible to consider infinite-dimensional geometric rough paths, but for simplicity we restrict ourselves to finite-dimensional paths. However, we consider controlled rough paths (defined in the next section) in Fréchet spaces. We also remark that our theory can be extended to more irregular paths $\alpha < \frac{1}{3}$, but this requires higher-order iterated integrals and more cumbersome notation.

There is a large class of Gaussian processes that belong to $\mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ for $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$. We refer the reader to Appendix E for a slightly more in-depth discussion of Gaussian rough paths. The present discussion will be brief.

Example A.5 (Stratonovich Brownian motion). Consider a Brownian motion $B : \Omega \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K$ on a complete probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$ and let $\mathbb{B}$ be the stochastic iterated integral constructed from Stratonovich integration theory. By virtue of the Kolmogorov continuity theorem, one can find a event $\tilde{\Omega} \in \mathcal{F}$ with $\mathbb{P}(\tilde{\Omega}) = 1$ such that $\mathbf{B}(\omega) = (B(\omega), \mathbb{B}(\omega)) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ for any $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2})$. This is the Stratonovich lift of Brownian motion. Indeed, the Stratonovich integral is a limit of integrals of piecewise-linear approximations of Brownian motion.

Example A.6 (Gaussian rough paths). More broadly, a Gaussian process $Z : \Omega \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K$ can be lifted to a geometric rough path $\mathbf{Z}(\omega) = (Z(\omega), \mathbb{Z}(\omega)) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ for $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \tilde{\alpha}]$, provided the correlation in time of the process is fast enough depending on $\tilde{\alpha}$ (see Appendix E). In particular, fractional Brownian motion $B^H : \Omega \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K$ can be lifted to a strong geometric rough path $\mathbf{B}^H(\omega) = (B^H(\omega), \mathbb{B}^H(\omega)) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ for all $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4H})$ for all ω in some event of probability one.

A.1.1. Controlled rough paths and integration

Let us first describe the integration theory for paths $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ such that $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$.

Definition A.7 (*Controlled rough path*). We say a path $Y \in C_T^\alpha(E)$ is *controlled* by Z , if there exists a $Y' \in C_T^\alpha(E^K)$ such that $R^Y : \Delta_T^2 \rightarrow W$ defined by

$$R_{st}^Y = \delta Y_{st} - Y'_s \delta Z_{st} = \delta Y_{st} - \sum_{k=1}^K Y'_s{}^k \delta Z_{st}^k, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T^2, \quad (\text{A.4})$$

satisfies $R^Y \in C_{2,T}^{2\alpha}(E)$. For $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$, we define the linear space $\mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E)$ of controlled rough paths to be those pairs $\mathbf{Y} = (Y, Y') \in C_T^\alpha(E) \oplus C_T^\alpha(E^K)$ such that $R^Y \in C_{2,T}^{2\alpha}(E)$. The function Y' is referred to as the *Gubinelli derivative* [65]. The space $\mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E)$ is a Fréchet space with seminorms

$$|\mathbf{Y}|_{\mathbf{Z},p} = |Y_0|_p + |Y'_0|_p + [Y']_{\alpha,p} + [R^Y]_{2\alpha,p}, \quad p \in \mathcal{P}. \quad (\text{A.5})$$

We note that any $Y \in C_T^{2\alpha}(E)$ satisfies (A.4) with $Y' \equiv 0$. Moreover, $\mathbf{Z}$ itself is controlled with $Z' \equiv \text{id}$. However, the additional structure provided by Y' is natural in the context of rough differential equations (see Remark A.17). It is worth mentioning that Y' is not uniquely specified unless the path is truly rough (see Definition A.14 and Theorem A.15 below). The integration of controlled rough paths is an immediate consequence of Lemma A.1

Theorem A.8. Let $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ for a given $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$. There exists a linear continuous map $\mathbf{I}_Z : \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E^K) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E)$ defined by $\mathbf{I}_Z(\mathbf{Y}) = (I(\Xi), Y)$, where

$$\Xi_{st} = Y_s \delta Z_{st} + Y'_s \mathbb{Z}_{st} = \sum_{k=1}^K Y_s^k \delta Z_{st}^k + \sum_{k=1}^K Y'_s{}^{kl} \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk}, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T^2,$$

and I is as in Lemma A.1. We write

$$\int_0^t Y_r d\mathbf{Z}_r = I(\Xi) \in C_T^\alpha(E), \quad t \in [0, T].$$

Remark A.9 (*Integral of controlled path against a controlled path*). Let F, G denote a Fréchet space and $B : F \times E \rightarrow G$ be continuous and bilinear. For $\mathbf{Y} = (Y, Y') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E)$ and $\mathbf{X} = (X, X') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(F)$, we define

$$\int_s^t B(X_r, d\mathbf{Y}_r) = (\delta I \Xi)_{st}, \quad \text{where} \quad \Xi_{st} = B(X_s, \delta Y_{st}) + B(X'_s, Y'_s) \mathbb{Z}_{st}, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T^2. \quad (\text{A.6})$$

Indeed, for all $(s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_T^3$,

$$\begin{aligned} \delta_2 \Xi_{s\theta t} = & -B(R_{s\theta}^X, R_{\theta t}^Y) - B(R_{s\theta}^X, Y'_\theta) \delta Z_{\theta t} - B(X'_s, R_{\theta t}^Y) \delta Z_{s\theta} - B(X'_s, \delta Y'_{s\theta}) \delta Z_{s\theta} \otimes \delta Z_{\theta t} \\ & + (B(X'_s, Y'_s) - B(X'_\theta, Y'_\theta)) \mathbb{Z}_{\theta t}, \end{aligned}$$

which implies in $\Xi \in C_{2,T}^{3\alpha}(G)$, so that we may apply Lemma A.1. Notice that if $Y \in C_T^{2\alpha}(E)$ and $Y' \equiv 0$, then (A.6) agrees with the Young integral. This definition is used in the Clebsch variational principle in order to define the integral of the Lagrange multiplier against an advected quantity (see Remark 2.7).

For Young paths, the extra structure provided by the Gubinelli derivatives is not needed.

Definition A.10 (*Controlled paths in the Young case*). We define $\mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E) = C_T^\alpha(E)$ if $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1]$.

Remark A.11. To have a uniform notation for all $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, 1]$, we write $\mathbf{Y} = Y \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E)$ if $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1]$. We also remark that obviously the controlled space does not depend on Z in this case.

A.1.2. The rough chain and product rule

Let E and F be Fréchet spaces and $C(E; F)$ denote the space of continuous maps. Let $C_b^1(E; F)$ denote the space of bounded functions $\Phi : E \rightarrow F$ such that the limit

$$D\Phi(e)h = \lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Phi(e + \epsilon h) - \Phi(e)}{\epsilon}$$

exists for all $e, h \in E$ and $D\Phi : E \times E \rightarrow F$ is continuous and bounded. We define $C_b^m(E; F)$ for $m \geq 2$ analogously (see [69][Def. 3.1.1 & Section I.3.6]). Let $N_\alpha = 0$ if $\alpha = 1$, $N_\alpha = 1$ if $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1)$ and $N_\alpha = 2$ if $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2})$. The following lemma says that controlled rough paths are stable under composition and products. Their proof can be found in Lemma 7.3 and Corollary 7.4 of [59].

Lemma A.12.

- (i) If $\mathbf{Y} = (Y, Y') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E)$ and $\Phi \in C_b^1(C_b^{N_\alpha}(E; F))$, then $\Phi(\mathbf{Y}) = (\phi(Y), D\phi(Y)Y') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(F)$.
- (ii) Let $B : F \times E \rightarrow G$ be continuous and bilinear. If $\mathbf{X} = (X, X') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(F)$ and $\mathbf{Y} = (Y, Y') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E)$, then $B(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}) = (B(X, Y), B(X', Y) + B(X, Y')) \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(G)$.

In order to construct the integration theory given above, we have actually not needed the geometric nature of the path (i.e., (A.3)). However, to obtain an extension of the ordinary chain and product rule, we require (A.3) to hold (see [59][Section 7.5]).

Lemma A.13.

(i) For a given, $Y_0 \in E$, $\beta \in C_T(E)$, and $(\sigma, \sigma') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E^K)$, let

$$Y_t = Y_0 + \int_0^t \beta_r dr + \int_0^t \sigma_r d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad t \in [0, T]. \quad (\text{A.7})$$

If $\Phi \in C_T^1(C_b^{N_\alpha+1}(E; F))$, then for all $t \in [0, T]$

$$\Phi_t(Y_t) = \Phi_0(Y_0) + \int_0^t (\partial_t \Phi_r(Y_r) + D\Phi_r(Y_r)) \beta_r dr + \int_0^t D\Phi_r(Y_r) \sigma_r d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

(ii) For a given, $X_0 \in F$, $\tilde{\beta} \in C_T(F)$, and $(\tilde{\sigma}, \tilde{\sigma}') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(F^K)$, let

$$X_t = X_0 + \int_0^t \tilde{\beta}_r dr + \int_0^t \tilde{\sigma}_r d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad t \in [0, T],$$

and Y be as specified in (i). Let $B : F \times E \rightarrow G$ be continuous and bilinear. Then for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$\begin{aligned} B(X_t, Y_t) &= B(X_0, Y_0) + \int_0^t (B(\tilde{\beta}_r, Y_r) + B(X_r, \beta_r)) dr \\ &\quad + \int_0^t (B(\tilde{\sigma}_r, Y_r) + B(X_r, \sigma_r)) d\mathbf{Z}_r. \end{aligned}$$

In Section 3.3, we need the decomposition of paths Y satisfying the relation (A.7) to be unique. A decomposition of a path Y satisfying (A.7) is unique if the rough path $\mathbf{Z}$ is *truly rough* (Theorem 6.5 of [59]). Examples of truly rough paths include fractional Brownian motion B^H with $H \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$.

Definition A.14 (*Truly rough path*). Let $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$ and $\mathbf{Z} \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$. We say $\mathbf{Z}$ is *truly rough* if for all s in a dense set in $[0, T]$,

$$\limsup_{t \downarrow s} \frac{|\delta Z_{st}|}{|t-s|^{2\alpha}} = \infty.$$

Theorem A.15. If $\mathbf{Z}$ is truly rough and

$$Y_t = Y_0 + \int_0^t \beta_r dr + \int_0^t \sigma_r d\mathbf{Z}_r = \tilde{Y}_0 + \int_0^t \tilde{\beta}_r dr + \int_0^t \tilde{\sigma}_r d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad \forall t \in [0, T],$$

where $Y_0, \tilde{Y}_0 \in E$, $\beta, \tilde{\beta} \in C_T(E)$, and $(\sigma, \sigma'), (\tilde{\sigma}, \tilde{\sigma}') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(E^K)$, then $\beta \equiv \tilde{\beta}$ and $(\sigma, \sigma') \equiv (\tilde{\sigma}, \tilde{\sigma}')$.

A.1.3. Solutions of rough differential equations (RDEs)

We will now introduce the definition of solution to an RDE. Let V denote a Banach space.

Definition A.16. Let $u \in C_T(C_b(V; V))$ and $\xi \in C_T^1(C_b^{N_\alpha}(V; V)^K)$. We say Y is a solution of

$$dY_t = u_t(Y_t)dt + \xi_t(Y_t)d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad Y_0 = v \in V, \quad (\text{A.8})$$

on the interval $[0, T]$, if $\mathbf{Y} = (Y, \xi(Y)) \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(V)$ and

$$Y_t = v + \int_0^t u_r(Y_r)dr + \int_0^t \xi_r(Y_r)d\mathbf{Z}_r, \quad \forall t \in [0, T]. \quad (\text{A.9})$$

Remark A.17. The rough integral in (A.9) is well-defined by virtue of Lemma A.12.

The following lemma concerns equivalent notions of solutions. Its proof is a direct application of Theorem A.8 and A.13. The first formulation is referred to as the Davie's formulation [45] and the second naturally extends to the manifold setting.

Lemma A.18. Y is a solution of (A.8) on the interval $[0, T]$ if and only if

- (i) $Y_{st}^\natural := \delta Y_{st} - \int_s^t u_r(Y_r)dr - \xi_s(Y_s)(\delta Z_{st}) - D\xi_s(Y_s)\xi_s(Y_s)(Z_{st})$, $(s, t) \in \Delta_T^2$, satisfies $Y^\natural \in C_{2,T}^{3\alpha}$;
- (ii) $f(Y_t) = f(v) + \int_0^t Df(Y_r)u_r(Y_r)dr + \int_0^t Df(Y_r)\xi_r(Y_r)d\mathbf{Z}_r$, $\forall t \in [0, T]$, $\forall f \in C_b^\infty(V; \mathbb{R})$.

The proof of existence and uniqueness for RDEs uses a Picard iteration argument in the controlled rough path topology (i.e., (A.5)). We refer the reader to, e.g., [59][Section 8.5] for a proof. Moreover, in Section B.1 we give more details about flows on Euclidean spaces.

Theorem A.19. There exists a unique continuous solution map

$$S : V \times C_T(C_b^1(V; V)) \times C_T^1(C_b^{N_\alpha+1}(V; V)^K) \times \mathcal{C}_{g,T}(\mathbb{R}^K) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(V)$$

$$(v, u, \xi, \mathbf{Z}) \mapsto (Y, \xi(Y)).$$

A.2. Differential geometry

A.2.1. Basic setting and the Lie derivative

Let M denote a smooth compact, connected, oriented d -dimensional manifold without boundary. For an arbitrarily given rank p vector bundle E over M , denote by $\Gamma_{C^\infty}(E)$ the space of smooth sections endowed with the Fréchet topology defined through a cover of total trivializations of E . Denote by $C^\infty = \Gamma_{C^\infty}(\mathbb{R})$ the space of smooth functions on M , $\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} = \Gamma_{C^\infty}(TM)$ the space of smooth vector fields on M , $\mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk} = \Gamma_{C^\infty}(T^{lk}TM)$ the space of smooth (l -contravariant, k -covariant) tensor fields on M . Denote $\Omega_{C^\infty}^k = \Gamma_{C^\infty}(\Lambda^k T^*M)$ as the space of smooth alternating k -forms on M . We let $\text{Dens}_{C^\infty} := \Omega_{C^\infty}^d$. It is worth remarking that non-orientability and tensor-densities can be easily accommodated by introducing weighted densities (see, e.g., [108,1,116]). However, we avoid this extension for brevity in the presentation here.

Denote the wedge and tensor product by $\wedge$ and $\otimes$, respectively. Let $\mathbf{d} : \Omega_{C^\infty}^k \rightarrow \Omega_{C^\infty}^{k+1}$ denote the exterior derivative operator and $\mathbf{i}_u : \Omega_{C^\infty}^k \rightarrow \Omega_{C^\infty}^{k-1}$ denote the interior product operator for an arbitrarily given $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$. For given $F \in \text{Diff}_{C^\infty}$ and $\tau \in \mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk}$, the push-forward and pull-back are defined by

$$F_*\tau = (TF)_* \circ \tau \circ F^{-1} \quad \text{and} \quad F^*\tau = (F^{-1})_*\tau, \quad (\text{A.10})$$

respectively, where $TF \in C^\infty(TM; TM)$ is the tangent map of F , which extends to an isomorphism (on fibers) $(TF)_* \in C^\infty(T^{lk}TM; T^{lk}TM)$.

For a given time-dependent vector field $u \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times M; TM)$, let $\eta : \mathbb{R}^2 \times M \rightarrow M$ denote the two-parameter smooth flow of diffeomorphisms generated by u ⁶; that is, for all $(s, t) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, $\eta_{t\theta} \circ \eta_{\theta s} = \eta_{ts}$, and $\eta_{\cdot s}X$ is the unique integral curve

$$\dot{\eta}_{ts}X = u_t(\eta_{ts}X), \quad \eta_{ss}X = X \in M.$$

For given $u \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times M; TM)$ and $t \in \mathbb{R}$, the Lie derivative $\mathfrak{L}_{u_t} : \mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk}$ is defined by

$$\mathfrak{L}_{u_t}\tau = \left. \frac{d}{d\theta} \right|_{\theta=t} (\eta_{\theta t})^*\tau \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \frac{d}{dt}\eta_{ts}\tau = \eta_{ts}\mathfrak{L}_{u_t}\tau.$$

If u is independent of time, we define $\mathfrak{L}_u\tau = \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_{t=0} \eta_t^*\tau$, where $\eta_t = \eta_{t0}$ is the corresponding one-parameter flow map. It is well-known that the Lie derivative (see, e.g.,

⁶ The time-dependent vector field u may be associated with a time-independent vector field $\bar{u} \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times M, T\mathbb{R} \times TM)$ on the manifold $T\mathbb{R} \times TM$ via $\bar{u}_t(p) = \{u_t(p), 1_t\} \in T_t\mathbb{R} \times T_pM$ for all $(t, p) \in \mathbb{R} \times M$. Thus, the two-parameter flow may be defined in terms of the one-parameter flow of $\bar{u}$ by $\eta_{t-s}(x, s) = \{\eta_{ts}, t\}$. It follows from $\eta_{st} \circ \eta_{ts} = \text{id}$ that for all $s \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\eta_{st} = -T\eta_{st} \circ u_t = -(\eta_{st})_* u_t \circ \eta_{st}.$$

Equivalently, for all $f \in C^\infty$, $h_{\cdot} = \eta_{s\cdot}f = (\eta_{s\cdot})^*f \in C^m$ solves the PDE $\partial_t h_t + \mathfrak{L}_{u_t}h_t = 0$.

[78,1]) is the unique operator on the tensor algebra $\oplus_{l,k} \mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk}$ that i) commutes with tensor contractions, ii) is natural with respect to restrictions, and iii) satisfies for a given local chart (U, ϕ) and all $f \in C^\infty|_U$, $u, v \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}|_U$,

$$\mathfrak{L}_u f = u[f] = u^i \partial_{x^i} f = \mathbf{i}_u \mathbf{d}f \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathfrak{L}_u v)^i = u^j \partial_{x^j} v^i - v^j \partial_{x^j} u^i.$$

It follows that for all $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}|_U$, $\alpha \in \Omega_{C^\infty}^k|_U$, and $\tau \in \mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk}|_U$,

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathfrak{L}_u \alpha)_{i_1 \dots i_k} &= u^j \partial_{x^j} \alpha_{i_1 \dots i_k} + \alpha_{j \dots i_k} \partial_{x^{i_1}} u^j + \dots + \alpha_{i_1 \dots j} \partial_{x^{i_k}} u^j \\ (\mathfrak{L}_u \tau)_{i_1 \dots i_k}^{j_1 \dots j_l} &= u_t^j \partial_{x^j} \tau_{i_1 \dots i_k}^{j_1 \dots j_l} - \tau_{i_1 \dots i_k}^{j_1 \dots j_l} \partial_{x^{j_1}} u^j - \dots - \tau_{i_1 \dots i_k}^{j_1 \dots j_l} \partial_{x^{j_l}} u^j + \tau_{j \dots i_k}^{j_1 \dots j_l} \partial_{x^{i_1}} u^j \\ &\quad + \dots + \tau_{i_1 \dots j}^{j_1 \dots j_l} \partial_{x^{i_k}} u^j. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.11})$$

Thus, for given $u \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times M, TM)$, the Lie derivative $\mathfrak{L}_{u_t}$ is a first-order differential operator on the bundles $\Lambda^k T^*M$ and $T^{lk}TM$. For non-vanishing $\mu \in \Omega_{C^\infty}^d$, the operator $\text{div}_\mu : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow C^\infty$ is defined by the relation

$$\mathfrak{L}_u \mu = (\text{div}_\mu u) \mu.$$

For $u, v \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ we let $[u, v] = \mathfrak{L}_u v$ and $\text{ad}_u v := -\mathfrak{L}_u v$ and note that

$$(\mathfrak{L}_u \mathfrak{L}_v - \mathfrak{L}_v \mathfrak{L}_u) \tau = \mathfrak{L}_{[u, v]} \tau = -\mathfrak{L}_{\text{ad}_u v} \tau, \quad \forall \tau \in \mathcal{T}_{C^\infty}^{lk}.$$

Moreover, for all $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ and $\alpha \in \Omega_{C^\infty}^k$, we have

$$\mathfrak{L}_u \alpha = \mathbf{d}(\mathbf{i}_u \alpha) + \mathbf{i}_u \mathbf{d} \alpha, \quad (\text{A.12})$$

which is referred to as *Cartan's formula*.

A.2.2. Vector bundles: canonical pairings, adjoints, and function spaces

For a given vector bundle E , denote by E^* the dual bundle. Let $E^\vee = E^* \otimes \Lambda^d T^*M$ and we may extend the dual pairing between E and E^* to a mapping $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_E : E^\vee \times E \rightarrow \Lambda^d T^*M$. The bundle $E^\vee$ is often called the functional dual bundle. We may then define the canonical pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\Gamma(E)} : \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E^\vee) \times \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$\langle s', s \rangle_{\Gamma(E)} = \int_M \langle s', s \rangle_E, \quad (s', s) \in \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E^\vee) \times \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E). \quad (\text{A.13})$$

The quantity $\langle s', s \rangle_E \in \text{Dens}_{C^\infty}$ in the integrand is a volume form and it is being integrated over the manifold M . The distributional sections of E and $E^\vee$ are defined by $\Gamma_{\mathcal{D}}(E) := \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E^\vee)^*$ and $\Gamma_{\mathcal{D}}(E^\vee) := \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E)^*$, respectively. The canonical pairing (A.13) induces the following dense embeddings:

$$\begin{aligned}\Gamma_{C^\infty}(E) &\hookrightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E) \text{ via } s \mapsto l_s = \langle \cdot, s \rangle_{\Gamma(E)} \quad \text{and} \\ \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E^\vee) &\hookrightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E^\vee) \text{ via } \tilde{s} \mapsto l_{s'} = \langle s', \cdot \rangle_{\Gamma(E)}.\end{aligned}$$

The pairing and definitions of distributions are canonical in the sense that no metric or volume form is needed to define them. We extend the pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\Gamma(E)}$ to $\Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E^\vee) \times \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E)$ and $\Gamma_{C^\infty}(E^\vee) \times \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E)$ in the usual way.

The adjoint of a linear differential operator $L : \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E) \rightarrow \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E)$, denoted by $L^* : \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E^\vee) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E^\vee)$, is defined by

$$\langle L^* s', s \rangle_{\Gamma(E)} = \langle s', Ls \rangle_{\Gamma(E)}, \quad \forall (s', s) \in \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E^\vee) \times \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E). \quad (\text{A.14})$$

It follows that L^* restricts to $L^* : \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E^\vee) \rightarrow \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E^\vee)$, and we write $L = L^{**} : \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E)$.

For a normal, local, and invariant Fréchet, Banach, or Hilbert function space $\mathcal{F}$ on $\mathbb{R}^d$,⁷ we define a Fréchet, Banach, or Hilbert, respectively, of sections $\Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E)$ via a cover of total trivializations.⁸ It follows that

$$\Gamma_{C^\infty}(E) \hookrightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E) \hookrightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E),$$

where the embedding $\Gamma_{C^\infty}(E) \hookrightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E)$ is dense. We refer the reader to [116][Ch. 3] for more details. Exactly the same construction applies to obtain a function space $\Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^\vee)$:

$$\Gamma_{C^\infty}(E^\vee) \hookrightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^\vee) \hookrightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E^\vee).$$

In the present work, we assume that all function spaces $\mathcal{F}$ are normal, local, and invariant. In particular, we let

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{F} &= \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(\mathbb{R}), \quad \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}} = \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(TM), \quad \text{Dens}_{\mathcal{F}}^\vee = \mathcal{F}, \quad \mathcal{T}_{\mathcal{F}}^{lk} = \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(T^{lk}TM), \quad \Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k = \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(\Lambda^k T^*M), \\ \mathcal{F}^\vee &= \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(\Lambda^d T^*M) = \text{Dens}_{\mathcal{F}}, \quad \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}}^\vee = \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(TM^\vee), \quad (\mathcal{T}_{\mathcal{F}}^{lk})^\vee = \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}((T^{lk}TM)^\vee), \\ (\Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k)^\vee &= \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(\Lambda^k T^*M^\vee).\end{aligned}$$

Any strong bundle pseudo-metric $(\cdot, \cdot)_E : E \times E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ induces an isomorphism $\flat : \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^*)$ with inverse denoted $\sharp : \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^*) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E)$ for an arbitrarily given function space $\mathcal{F}$. Moreover, a non-vanishing volume form $\mu \in \text{Dens}_{C^\infty}$ induces an

⁷ Let $\mathcal{F}$ denote a locally convex topological vector space of functions $f : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{F} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d) := C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)^*$ and such that pointwise multiplication of functions in $\mathcal{F}$ by functions in $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ is a continuous operation. We say that a function space $\mathcal{F}$ is normal if the embedding $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{F}$ is dense, local if $\mathcal{F} = \{u \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d) : \phi u \in \mathcal{F}, \quad \forall \phi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)\}$, and invariant if any smooth diffeomorphism $\chi \in \text{Diff}_{C^\infty}$ induces an topological isomorphism on $\mathcal{F}$ via push-forward.

⁸ A total trivialization is a triple (U, ϕ, ψ) such that (U, ϕ) is a local chart of M and $\psi : E_U \rightarrow U \times \mathbb{R}^{\text{rank}(E)}$ is a trivialization of E over U . Any such trivialization induces an isomorphism $h_{\phi, \psi} : \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E|_U) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(\phi(U))$. A section $s \in \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E)$ belongs to $\Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E)$ if for every total trivialization (U, ϕ, ψ) , $h_{\phi, \psi}(s|_U) \in \mathcal{F}(\phi(U))^{\text{rank}(E)}$.

isomorphism $\text{id} \otimes \mu : \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^*) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^\vee)$ with inverse $\frac{1}{\mu} : \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^\vee) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^*)$. For every $s \in \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^*)$,

$$\text{id} \otimes \mu(s) = s \otimes \mu.$$

To describe the inverse, note that for all densities $\nu \in \text{Dens}_{C^\infty}$, there exists $\frac{d\nu}{d\mu} \in C^\infty$ such that $\nu = \frac{d\nu}{d\mu} \mu$. The inverse is induced by

$$\frac{1}{\mu}(s \otimes \nu) = s \frac{d\nu}{d\mu}, \quad s \otimes \mu \in \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^\vee). \quad (\text{A.15})$$

Composing these isomorphisms, we obtain an isomorphism $\flat \otimes \mu : \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^\vee)$ with inverse $\frac{\sharp}{\mu} : \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E^\vee) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{F}}(E)$. In particular, we may define a pairing $(\cdot, \cdot)_{\Gamma_{L^2}(E)} : \Gamma_{L^2}(E) \times \Gamma_{L^2}(E) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$(s_1, s_2)_{\Gamma_{L^2}(E)} = \langle \flat \otimes \mu(s_1), s_2 \rangle_{\Gamma(E)} = \int_M \langle s_1^\flat, s_2 \rangle_E \mu = \int_M (s_1, s_2)_E \mu, \quad s_1, s_2 \in \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E),$$

which may be extended to $\Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E) \times \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E)$ via the isomorphisms $(\flat \otimes \mu)^* : \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E) \rightarrow \Gamma_{\mathcal{D}'}(E^\vee)$.

If $(\cdot, \cdot)_E$ is a metric, we obtain a Hilbert structure on $\Gamma_{L^2}(E)$, the space of square-integrable equivalence classes of measurable sections. Furthermore, for every $s \in \mathbb{R}$, there exists an order s elliptic operator A satisfying $A : \Gamma_{W_2^s}(E) \rightarrow \Gamma_{W_2^{s-1}}(E)$ and $\Gamma_{W_2^s}(E) \cong A^{-1} \Gamma_{L^2}(E)$, where $W_2^s = (I - \Delta)^{-\frac{s}{2}} L^2$ denotes the Bessel-potential spaces, which provides a Hilbert structure to $\Gamma_{W_2^s}(E)$ [71,93]. Moreover, if $L : \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E) \rightarrow \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E)$, then $L_{\flat \otimes \mu}^T := \frac{\sharp}{\mu} \circ L^T \circ \flat \otimes \mu : \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E) \rightarrow \Gamma_{C^\infty}(E)$ is the adjoint of L relative to the pairing $(\cdot, \cdot)_{\Gamma_{L^2}(E)}$.

A.2.3. Riemannian manifolds and the Hodge decomposition

Any Riemannian metric g on M gives rise to a volume form μ_g defined in a local coordinate chart (U, ϕ) by

$$\mu_g = \sqrt{\det[g_{ij}]} \, dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^d.$$

Furthermore, the metric g extends to bundle metrics on $T^{lk}TM$ and $\Lambda^k T^*M$ in the usual way. In particular, we obtain the diffeomorphisms $\flat, \text{id} \otimes \mu_g$ and $\flat \otimes \mu_g$ discussed in the previous section. For every $k \in \{0, 1, \dots, d\}$, the metric and orientation gives rise to the inner product on $\Omega_{L^2}^k$ defined by

$$(\alpha, \beta)_{\Omega_{L^2}^k} = \int_M g(\alpha, \beta) \mu_g = \int_M \alpha \wedge \star \beta, \quad \alpha, \beta \in \Omega_{L^2}^k,$$

where we have used the Hodge-star diffeomorphism $\star : \Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k \rightarrow \Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^{d-k}$ defined by

$$\alpha \wedge \star \beta = g(\alpha, \beta) \mu_g, \quad \forall \alpha, \beta \in \Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k.$$

The adjoint of $\mathbf{d} : \Omega_{C^\infty}^k \rightarrow \Omega_{C^\infty}^{k+1}$ with respect to the L^2 -pairing is given by $\mathbf{d}^* := (-1)^{dk+1} \star \mathbf{d} \star : \Omega_{\mathcal{D}'}^{k+1} \rightarrow \Omega_{\mathcal{D}'}^k$.

The Hodge decomposition plays an essential role in incompressible fluids on manifolds. We now briefly describe the decomposition and the canonical pairing we use in the incompressible case.

Let $\Delta_H = \mathbf{d}\mathbf{d}^* + \mathbf{d}^*\mathbf{d} : \oplus_{k=0}^d \Omega_{\mathcal{D}'}^k \rightarrow \oplus_{k=0}^d \Omega_{\mathcal{D}'}^k$ denote the Hodge Laplacian, which is formally self-adjoint and non-negative with respect to the inner product $\sum_{k=0}^d (\cdot, \cdot)_{\Omega^k}$. Let

$$\mathcal{H}_{\Delta}^k = \{\alpha \in \Omega_{C^\infty}^k : \Delta_H \alpha = 0\} = \{\alpha \in \Omega_{C^\infty}^k : \mathbf{d}\alpha = \delta\alpha = 0\}$$

denote the finite-dimensional space of harmonic k -forms. It follows that harmonic 0-forms are constant.

Let $\mathcal{F}$ denote either the smooth $\mathcal{F} = C^\infty$, the Bessel-potential $\mathcal{F} = W_p^s$, $s \geq 0$, $p \in [1, \infty)$, or the Hölder functions $\mathcal{F} = C^{m, \alpha}$, $m \geq 0$, $\alpha \in (0, 1)$. The Hodge decomposition of $\Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k$ is given by

$$\Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k = \mathcal{H}_{\Delta}^k \oplus \Delta_H G \Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k = \mathcal{H}_{\Delta}^k \oplus \mathbf{d}^* \Omega_{\mathcal{F}^{+1}}^{k+1} \oplus \mathbf{d} \Omega_{\mathcal{F}^{+1}}^{k-1}, \quad (\text{A.16})$$

where $G : \Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k \rightarrow \Omega_{\mathcal{F}^{+2}}^k$ satisfies $\Delta_H G \alpha = \alpha - H \alpha$, $H : \Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_{\Delta}^k$ is the harmonic projection [100,117,97,105,94], and $\mathcal{F}^{+1}$ and $\mathcal{F}^{+2}$ are the one and two-more regular spaces (in the non-smooth case). That is, $\mathcal{F}^{+1} = W_p^{s+1}$ and $\mathcal{F}^{+2} = W_p^{s+2}$, and similarly for Hölder spaces.

Letting $k = 1$ in (A.16), applying the diffeomorphism $\sharp : \Omega_{\mathcal{F}}^1 \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}}$, and defining

$$\nabla \mathcal{F}^{+1} := \sharp \mathbf{d} \mathcal{F}^{+1}, \quad \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g} := \sharp \mathcal{H}_{\Delta}^1 \oplus \sharp \mathbf{d}^* \Omega_{\mathcal{F}^{+1}}^2, \quad \& \quad \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g} := \sharp \mathbf{d}^* \Omega_{\mathcal{F}^{+1}}^2,$$

we obtain an extension of the Helmholtz decomposition of (possibly non-smooth) vector fields to manifolds:

$$\mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}} = \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g} \oplus \nabla \mathcal{F}^{+1} = (\mathcal{H}_{\Delta}^1)^{\sharp} \oplus \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g} \oplus \nabla \mathcal{F}^{+1}, \quad (\text{A.17})$$

which is an orthogonal decomposition with respect to the inner product $(\cdot, \cdot)_{\mathfrak{X}_{L^2}} : \mathfrak{X}_{L^2} \times \mathfrak{X}_{L^2} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined by

$$(u, v)_{\mathfrak{X}_{L^2}} = \int_M g(u, v) \mu_g, \quad u, v \in \mathfrak{X}_{L^2}.$$

Using $\mathbf{i}_u \mu_g = \star u^{\flat}$ and Cartan's formula, we find $\operatorname{div}_{\mu_g} u = -\mathbf{d}^* u^{\flat} = 0$ for all $u \in \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}$. Thus, $\mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}$ consists of divergence-free vector fields and $\dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}$ consists of harmonic-free and divergence-free vector fields.

Let us recall the canonical pairing (A.13) $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$:

$$\langle \alpha \otimes \mu, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} = \int_M \alpha(u) \mu,$$

and diffeomorphism $\flat \otimes \mu_g : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee$, which satisfies $\langle \flat \otimes \mu_g(v), u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} = (v, u)_{\mathfrak{X}_{L^2}}$ for all $u, v \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$. Applying the diffeomorphism $\flat \otimes \mu_g$ to (A.17), we get

$$\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee = (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \Omega_{C^\infty}^1 = (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathcal{H}_\Delta^1 \oplus (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \delta \Omega_{C^\infty}^2 \oplus (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathbf{d}C^\infty.$$

Define the ‘projection’ operators $P : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee \rightarrow (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathcal{H}_\Delta^1 \oplus (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathbf{d}^* \Omega_{C^\infty}^2$ and $\dot{P} : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee \rightarrow (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathbf{d}^* \Omega_{C^\infty}^2$, which act only on the one-form component. Clearly, if we restrict the canonical pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}$ to $\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty, \mu_g}$ and $\mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}^\vee \times \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{C^\infty, \mu_g}$, then the pairing is degenerate; indeed,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \alpha \otimes \mu, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} &= 0, \quad \forall u \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty, \mu_g} \implies P(\alpha \otimes \mu) = 0, \\ \langle \alpha \otimes \mu, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} &= 0, \quad \forall u \in \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{C^\infty, \mu_g} \implies \dot{P}(\alpha \otimes \mu) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Notice that the kernel of P is $(\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathbf{d}C^\infty$ and the kernel of $\dot{P}$ is $(\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathcal{H}_\Delta^1 \oplus (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathbf{d}C^\infty$. To restore non-degeneracy, we mod out by the kernel; the following definition is standard [7,80,81].

Definition A.20. Let $\mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}^\vee := \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}}^\vee / (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathbf{d}\mathcal{F}^{+1}$ and $\dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}^\vee = \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}}^\vee / (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathcal{H}_\Delta^1 \oplus (\text{id} \otimes \mu_g) \mathbf{d}\mathcal{F}$. Moreover, we define the canonical pairings $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}} : \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty, \mu_g}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty, \mu_g} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mu_g}} : \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{C^\infty, \mu_g}^\vee \times \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{C^\infty, \mu_g} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$\begin{aligned} \langle [\alpha \otimes \mu], u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}_{\mu_g}} &= \langle \alpha \otimes \mu, u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}, \quad \forall ([\alpha \otimes \mu], u) \in \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty, \mu_g}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty, \mu_g} \\ \langle [\alpha \otimes \mu], v \rangle_{\dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mu_g}} &= \langle \alpha \otimes \mu, v \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}, \quad \forall ([\alpha \otimes \mu], v) \in \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{C^\infty, \mu_g}^\vee \times \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{C^\infty, \mu_g}, \end{aligned} \tag{A.18}$$

where the $[\alpha \otimes \mu]$ denotes an equivalence class with representative $\alpha \otimes \mu$. It follows that $\flat \otimes \mu_g : \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}^\vee$ and $\flat \otimes \mu_g : \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g} \rightarrow \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}^\vee$ are diffeomorphisms.

It can easily be checked the definition is well-defined in the sense that the right-hand-sides of (A.18) are independent of the representative. Indeed, for any two given representatives $\alpha \otimes \mu$ and $\beta \otimes \nu$ of an equivalence class of $\mathfrak{X}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}^\vee$, we have

$$P(\alpha \otimes \mu) = P(\beta \otimes \nu) \iff \alpha \otimes \mu = \beta \otimes \mu + \mathbf{d}f \otimes \mu_g \text{ for some } f \in \mathcal{F}^{+1},$$

and for any two given representatives $\alpha \otimes \mu$ and $\beta \otimes \nu$ of an equivalence class of $\dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{\mathcal{F}, \mu_g}^\vee$

$$\dot{P}(\alpha \otimes \mu) = \dot{P}(\beta \otimes \nu) \iff \alpha \otimes \mu = \beta \otimes \mu + (\mathbf{d}f + c) \otimes \mu_g \text{ for some } f \in \mathcal{F}^{+1} \text{ \& } c \in \mathcal{H}_\Delta^1.$$

Appendix B. Auxiliary results

B.1. Rough flows on Euclidean space

Theorem B.1. *There exists a continuous map*

$$\text{Flow} : C_T^\alpha(\mathfrak{X}_{C_b^\infty}(\mathbb{R}^d)) \times C_T^\infty(\mathfrak{X}_{C_b^\infty}(\mathbb{R}^d)^K) \times \mathcal{C}_{g,T}(\mathbb{R}^K) \rightarrow C_{2,T}^\alpha(\text{Diff}_{C^\infty}(\mathbb{R}^d))$$

such that the flow $\eta_{ts} = \text{Flow}(u, \xi, \mathbf{Z})_{ts}$, $(s, t) \in [0, T]^2$ satisfies the following properties:

- (i) for all $(s, \theta, t) \in [0, T]^3$, $\eta_{tt} = \text{Id}$ and $\eta_{t\theta} \circ \eta_{\theta s} = \eta_{ts}$;
- (ii) $Y_s = \eta_{s\cdot}(X) \in C^\alpha([s, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$ is the unique solution of the equation

$$dY_t = u_t(Y_t)dt + \xi_t(Y_t)d\mathbf{Z}_t, \quad Y_s = X \in \mathbb{R}^d;$$

- (iii) η is the unique two-parameter flow satisfying (i) and

$$|\eta_{ts} - \mu_{ts}|_\infty \leq C|t - s|^{3\alpha}, \quad \forall (s, t) \in [0, T]^2,$$

for a constant C , where $\mu \in C_{2,T}^\alpha(\text{Diff}_{C^\infty}(\mathbb{R}^d))$ is the C^∞ -approximate flow given by

$$\mu_{ts} := \exp \left(u_s(t - s) + \sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k(s) Z_{st}^k + \sum_{1 \leq k < l \leq K} [\xi_k(s), \xi_l(s)] \mathbb{A}_{st}^{kl} \right),$$

or equivalently by $\mu_{ts}(X) := Y_1$ such that

$$\dot{Y}_\theta = u_s(Y_\theta)(t - s) + \sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k(s)(Y_\theta) \delta Z_{st}^k + \sum_{1 \leq k < l \leq K} [\xi_k(s), \xi_l(s)](Y_\theta) \mathbb{A}_{st}^{kl},$$

$$\theta \leq 1, \quad Y_0 = X \in \mathbb{R}^d;$$

- (iv) for all $f \in C_b^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d; \mathbb{R})$ and $s \in [0, T]$, $\eta = f(\eta_s^{-1}) \in C^\alpha([s, T]; C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d; \mathbb{R}))$ satisfies

$$\eta_t + \int_s^t \mathfrak{L}_{u_r} g_r dr + \int_s^t \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_r} g_r d\mathbf{Z}_r = f;$$

in $C_b^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$; that is, $(\xi[g], -\xi[\xi[g]]) \in \mathcal{D}_{\mathbf{Z}}([s, T]; C_b^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d))$.

Remark B.2. Claims (i-iii) are a direct extension of Corollary 11.14 of [60]; one can easily verify the Davie's estimates (Corollary 11.14 of [60]). We do not impose that our drift coefficient is Lipschitz in time because it is the solution of a rough partial differential

equation driven by the path $\mathbf{Z}$ in our framework, and hence it can only be expected to be α -Hölder continuous. We also allow for time dependence in the vector field ξ since this is used in Section 3.3 to take variations. Claim (iv) is a minor extension of Theorem 16 of [8,11] (or Theorem 1.27 of [50]), which uses the method of approximate flows. It is possible to weaken the required regularity in space and time of the coefficients, but for simplicity, we do not pursue this.

Claim (iv) is the initial-value first-order linear transport rough partial differential equation (RPDE) for the inverse flow. We understand g as the classical solution in the spatial variable and in the sense of controlled rough paths in time. In [30][Corollary 8], the method of characteristics solution theory for initial-value RPDEs (in the case $u \equiv 0$) is established and the solutions are characterized as being a limit point of $g^n = f(X_t^n)$, where X^n is the solution of the time-reversal along a sequence of smooth paths $\mathbf{Z}^n = (Z^n, \mathbb{Z}^n)$ converging to $\mathbf{Z}$ in the rough path topology. It is not clear that one can deduce a stronger notion of solution (in the sense of controlled rough paths) from this result in a simple manner (see, also, Remark 2.10 of [48]). The works [48] and [12] prove the well-posedness of the final-value transport equation and its adjoint, the initial-value continuity equation, in the sense of controlled rough paths. We were not able to find the exact result in the literature.

Nevertheless, the solution of the RPDE can be derived using theory of unbounded rough drivers ([10,47]), which is analogous to the energy method in deterministic PDE. Indeed, one may first derive a solution $g \in C([s, T]; W_2^n(\mathbb{R}^d))$ under the assumption $u \in C_T(C^m(\mathbb{R}^d; \mathbb{R}^d))$, $\xi \in C^{m+3}(\mathbb{R}^d; \mathbb{R}^d)$, and $f \in W_2^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$ for any $m \in \mathbb{N}_0$ by adapting Theorem 2 of [72] and Section 5.2 of [39]. Then one may obtain a solution $u \in C_T^\alpha(C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d; \mathbb{R}))$ by applying the Sobolev embedding. Finally, one can apply the pull-back version of the Lie chain rule Theorem 3.3 to show that $g(\eta_s) = f$.

B.2. Rough Fubini's theorem

Let $T > 0$, $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, 1]$, and $\mathbf{Z} \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$. By virtue of the fact that rough integration is a linear continuous map, we can easily obtain a version of Fubini's theorem. Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a σ -finite measured space and W be a Banach space. Denote by $L^1(X; W)$ the Banach space of equivalent classes of Bochner integrable functions $f : X \rightarrow W$ endowed with the norm

$$\|f\|_{L^1(X; W)} = \int_X |f|_W d\mu, \quad f \in L^1(X; W).$$

Recall that for an arbitrary Banach space V and linear map $L \in \mathcal{L}(W, V)$,

$$L \int_X f d\mu = \int_X Lf d\mu, \quad \forall f \in L^1(X; W). \quad (\text{B.1})$$

The following lemma is then a straightforward application of (B.1), Theorem A.8, and

$$L^1(X; \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}^\alpha(V^K)) \subset \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(L^1(X; V^K)),$$

which itself follows from Fatou's lemma.

Lemma B.3 (Rough Fubini). *If $\mathbf{F} = (F, F') \in L^1(X; \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}^\alpha(V^K))$, then for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T^2$,*

$$\int_X \int_s^t F_r d\mathbf{Z}_r d\mu = \int_s^t \int_X F_r d\mu d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

B.3. Fundamental lemma of the calculus of rough variations

Let $T > 0$, $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, 1]$, and $\mathbf{Z} \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$.

Lemma B.4. *Assume that $\mathbf{Y} = (Y, Y') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathbb{R}^K)$ and $\lambda \in C_T(\mathbb{R})$ satisfy*

$$\int_a^b \lambda_t \dot{\phi}_t dt = \int_a^b \phi_t Y_t d\mathbf{Z}_t \quad (\text{B.2})$$

for all $\phi \in C_T^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ such that $\phi_0 = \phi_T = 0$. Then for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T^2$,

$$\delta\lambda_{st} = \int_s^t Y_r d\mathbf{Z}_r. \quad (\text{B.3})$$

Remark B.5. On the right-hand-side of (B.2), we have used that $(\phi, 0) \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathbb{R})$, and thus that $\phi\mathbf{Y} = (\phi Y, \phi Y') \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathbb{R}^K)$ by Lemma A.12.

Proof. Step 1. We will begin by showing that equality (B.2) must hold for any Lipschitz $\phi \in C_T^1(\mathbb{R})$ such that $\phi_0 = \phi_T = 0$, where $\dot{\phi}$ on the left hand side is the bounded weak derivative (which exists by Rademacher's theorem [70][Theorem 6.15]). Consider a mollifier on $\mathbb{R}$ defined by $\rho_n(\theta) := n\rho(n\theta)$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, where $\int_{\mathbb{R}} \rho(\theta) d\theta = 1$ and $\text{supp } \rho \subset [0, T]$. Because ϕ vanishes at the end points, we can extend ϕ by zero

$$\tilde{\phi}_t = \begin{cases} \phi_t & t \in [0, T] \\ 0 & t \notin [0, T] \end{cases}$$

and note that $\tilde{\phi} \in C_T^1(\mathbb{R})$ has the same Lipschitz constant as ϕ . For a given $n \in \mathbb{N}$, define

$$\phi_t^n := \tilde{\phi} * \rho_n(t) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \tilde{\phi}_{t-\theta} \rho_n(\theta) d\theta = \int_a^b \phi_\theta \rho_n(t-\theta) d\theta, \quad t \in \mathbb{R},$$

which is clearly bounded in $C_T(\mathbb{R})$. For all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $s, t \in [0, T]$, we find

$$|\phi_t^n - \tilde{\phi}_t| = \left| \int_{\mathbb{R}} (\tilde{\phi}_{t-\theta} - \tilde{\phi}_t) \rho_n(\theta) d\theta \right| \lesssim \int_{\mathbb{R}} |\theta| \rho_n(\theta) d\theta = n^{-1} \int_{\mathbb{R}} |\theta| \rho(\theta) d\theta$$

and

$$|\delta\phi_{st}^n| = \int_{\mathbb{R}} (\tilde{\phi}_{t-\theta} - \tilde{\phi}_{s-\theta}) \rho_n(\theta) d\theta \lesssim |t-s| \int_{\mathbb{R}} \rho_n(\theta) d\theta = |t-s|.$$

By Arzela-Ascoli's theorem, $\phi^n \rightarrow \phi$ uniformly, and, in fact, in $C_T^\beta(\mathbb{R})$ for all $\beta < 1$. A classical argument shows that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T \dot{\phi}_t^n \lambda_t dt = \int_0^T \dot{\phi}_t \lambda_t dt.$$

For fixed $\mathbf{Y} \in \mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathbb{R}^K)$, the mapping $\psi \mapsto \psi \mathbf{Y} := (\psi Y, \psi Y')$ is a linear and continuous operation from $C_T^\beta(\mathbb{R})$ to $\mathcal{D}_{Z,T}(\mathbb{R}^K)$ for all $\beta \geq 2\alpha$. Moreover,

$$|\psi \mathbf{Y}|_{\mathbf{Z}} \leq |\psi|_{\beta} |\mathbf{Y}|_{\mathbf{Z}} (|Y|_{\infty} + |Y'|_{\infty}). \quad (\text{B.4})$$

Thus, by the continuity of the rough path integral (Theorem A.8), we obtain

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^b \dot{\phi}_t^n Y_t d\mathbf{Z}_t = \int_a^b \dot{\phi}_t Y_t d\mathbf{Z}_t,$$

which completes step 1.

Step 2. We will now construct a sequence of Lipschitz functions $\{\phi^n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \subset C_T^1(\mathbb{R})$ converging to the characteristic function $\mathbf{1}_{[s,t]}$, for $s, t \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $0 < s < t < T$, and then pass to the limit on both sides of (B.2) to obtain (B.3). We then extend the equality to $(s, t) \in \Delta_T^2$ by continuity. Toward this end, for large enough $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $r \in [0, T]$, define

$$\phi_r^n = \begin{cases} 1 & r \in [s, t] \\ n(r-s) + 1 & s \in [s - n^{-1}, s] \\ n(t-r) + 1 & s \in [t, t + n^{-1}] \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases},$$

so that $|\phi^n|_{\infty} = 1$ and $|\dot{\phi}^n|_{\infty} = n$ where $\dot{\phi}^n$ is the weak derivative defined by

$$\dot{\phi}_r^n = \begin{cases} n & r \in [s - n^{-1}, s] \\ -n & r \in [t, t + n^{-1}] \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

A classical argument shows that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T \lambda_r \dot{\phi}_r^n dr = \delta \lambda_{st}.$$

Since the rough integral is an increment, we have

$$\int_0^T \phi_r^n Y_r d\mathbf{Z}_r = \int_{s-n^{-1}}^s \phi_r^n Y_r d\mathbf{Z}_r + \int_s^t Y_r d\mathbf{Z}_r + \int_t^{t+n^{-1}} \phi_r^n Y_r d\mathbf{Z}_r.$$

If we can show that the first and last integrals converge to zero as $n \rightarrow \infty$, then we are finished. We will only show that the last term converges to zero, as the argument for the first integral is easier. Let C denote a constant that is independent of n and may vary from line to line. By Theorem A.8 and the fact that $|\phi^n \mathbf{Y}|_{\mathbf{Z}} \leq Cn$ by (B.4), we find

$$\int_t^{t+n^{-1}} \phi_r^n \mathbf{Y}_r d\mathbf{Z}_r = \phi_t^n Y_t \delta Z_{t,t+n^{-1}} + \phi_t^n Y'_t \mathbb{Z}_{t,t+n^{-1}} + R^n(t, t+n^{-1}),$$

where

$$|R^n(t, t+n^{-1})| \leq C([Z]_\alpha + [\mathbb{Z}]_{2\alpha}) |\phi^n \mathbf{Y}| |t+n^{-1} - t|^{3\alpha} \leq Cn^{1-3\alpha} \rightarrow 0,$$

as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Moreover,

$$|\phi_t^n Y_t \delta Z_{t,t+n^{-1}} + \phi_t^n Y'_t \mathbb{Z}_{t,t+n^{-1}}| \leq |Y|_\infty [Z]_\alpha n^{-\alpha} + |Y'|_\infty [\mathbb{Z}]_{2\alpha} n^{-2\alpha} \rightarrow 0,$$

as $n \rightarrow \infty$, which completes the proof. $\square$

Appendix C. The variational principle for incompressible fluids on smooth paths

The purpose of this section is to explain the variational principles we formulate in this paper in the simplified setting of an incompressible homogeneous ideal fluid evolving on the torus with a smooth perturbation. The beginning of the section can be read with no knowledge of differential geometry. The rest of the section assumes some basic knowledge of differential geometry (see Section A.2).

We also explain the presence of the so-called line-element stretching term in our main equation. The presence of this term distinguishes our equations from a pure transport

perturbation of the deterministic Euler equation on flat space in velocity form. In particular, we show that the stretching term arises as a direct consequence of the variational principle and not by how momentum is characterized; that is to say, our variational principle indirectly enforces a covariant formulation, which naturally leads to a Kelvin's circulation theorem, helicity conservation in dimension three, and enstrophy conservation in dimension two.

By appealing to the Helmholtz decomposition (Hodge decomposition), we explicitly show the decomposition of the pressure terms into the unperturbed and perturbed part, which motivates the corresponding decomposition in the rough case. As a result of the presence of the stretching term, our equations do not preserve mean-freeness (i.e., harmonic-freeness) unless we impose an additional constraint in the variational principle. By imposing this constraint, the velocity u can be recovered directly from the vorticity $\tilde{\omega} = \nabla \times u$ via the Biot-Savart law. In vorticity form, our equations are a pure transport perturbation of the deterministic Euler equation in dimension two. The associated vorticity equation in the Brownian setting has been studied in the literature with u recovered directly from the vorticity ω via Biot-Savart [28,43,42,27].

We consider an incompressible homogeneous fluid moving on the flat d -dimensional torus $\mathbb{T}^d$ with the standard volume form dV . Denote by $\mathfrak{X}$ the space of smooth vector fields, $\mathfrak{X}_{dV}$ the space of smooth divergence-free vector fields and $\dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV}$ the space of smooth divergence and mean-free vector fields. It follows that

$$\mathfrak{X} = \mathfrak{X}_{dV} \oplus \nabla C^\infty = \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV} \oplus \mathbb{R}^d \oplus \nabla C^\infty,$$

where the decomposition is orthogonal with respect to the L^2 -inner product. Let $P : \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{dV}$, $Q : \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \nabla C^\infty$, $\tilde{P} : \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV}$, and $H : \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ denote the corresponding projections (see Section A.2.3 and (A.17)). We recall that in dimension three, $\text{curl} : \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV} \rightarrow \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV}$ is an isomorphism, and in dimension two, $\text{curl} : \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV} \rightarrow C^\infty$ is an isomorphism. Denote the inverse of curl by BS (for Biot-Savart).

We assume that the Eulerian velocity field $v : [0, T] \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{dV}$ of the fluid admits a decomposition into a sum of a dynamical velocity variable $u : [0, T] \rightarrow \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV}$ and a *known* model vector field $\zeta : [0, T] \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{dV}$:

$$v_t = u_t + \zeta_t, \tag{C.1}$$

The vector field ζ_t in (C.1) admits the specified decomposition

$$\zeta_t(x) = \xi(x) \dot{Z}_t = \sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k(x) \dot{Z}_t^k, \quad (t, x) \in [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d,$$

where $\xi \in \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV}^K$ and $Z : [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K$ in this appendix is a differentiable path, as opposed to the rough paths in the main text.

Review of geometric ideal incompressible fluid dynamics. In ideal incompressible fluid dynamics, the fluid flow is obtained as a smooth, time-dependent volume-preserving diffeomorphism $\eta : [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^d$ by integrating the velocity vector field

$$\dot{\eta}_t = v_t \circ \eta_t = u_t \circ \eta_t + \xi_t \circ \eta_t, \quad \eta_0 = \text{id}.$$

In fact, η may be regarded as a curve in the group of volume-preserving diffeomorphisms on M , denoted by $G = \text{Diff}_{dV}(\mathbb{T}^d)$ and endowed with some appropriate topology. The Lagrangian, or material, velocity, is the velocity of the particle labelled by $X \in \mathbb{T}^d$ at time t . The Lagrangian velocity is given by $U_t(X) = \dot{\eta}_t X = v_t(\eta_t X)$; that is, $U = v \circ \eta$. The Eulerian velocity, which is the velocity of the particle currently in position $x \in \mathbb{T}^d$ at time t (i.e., $x = x(X, t) = \eta_t X$), can be expressed as

$$v_t(x) = U_t(X) = U_t(\eta_t^{-1}x) \quad \text{or} \quad v_t = \dot{\eta}_t \eta_t^{-1} = T_{\eta_t} R_{\eta_t^{-1}} \dot{\eta}_t,$$

where the notation in the right-most expression is the right action (technically the tangent lift of the action) of the inverse map η_t^{-1} on the tangent vector $\dot{\eta}_t \in T_{\eta_t} G$ by the inverse map η_t^{-1} . The action by the inverse map translates the tangent vector $\dot{\eta}_t$ at η_t back to the identity $\mathfrak{g} = T_{\text{id}} G \cong \mathfrak{X}_R(G) \cong \mathfrak{X}_{dV}$ (the space of divergence-free vector fields). It follows that $v_t = \dot{\eta}_t \eta_t^{-1}$ is invariant under the action of the diffeomorphisms from the right given by $\eta_t \rightarrow \eta_t h$ for any fixed diffeomorphism $h \in \text{Diff}_{dV}$. This symmetry corresponds to the well-known invariance of the Eulerian fluid velocity vector field v_t under relabelling of the Lagrangian coordinates as $X \rightarrow hX$. As discussed in Section 3.2, right-invariance is the key to understanding the Kelvin circulation theorem from the viewpoint of Noether's theorem.

Clebsch constrained variational principle. In order to derive an equation for u , we will apply a Clebsch constrained variational principle. For arbitrary $u : [0, T] \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{dV}$ and $\lambda, a : [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$, we define

$$S(u, a, \lambda) = \int_0^T \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \left[\frac{1}{2} |u_t|^2 + \sum_{q=1}^d \lambda_t^q (\partial_t a_t^q + (v_t \cdot \nabla) a_t^q) \right] dV dt, \quad (\text{C.2})$$

where until otherwise specified we will work in the Euclidean coordinate system. Henceforth, we will also drop the summation over $q \in \{1, \dots, d\}$.

The history of the Clebsch constrained variational principle $\delta S(u, a, \lambda) = 0$ goes back to [38], as reviewed for fluid dynamics, e.g., in [106]. The first term in the Clebsch action integrand in (C.2) corresponds to the kinetic energy of the unperturbed velocity u in the decomposition (C.1), rather than that of the total velocity, v . The second term indirectly imposes the constraint $\dot{\eta} = v \circ \eta$ through the advection relation. Indeed, the method of characteristics shows for a given $a_0 : \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ that the path $a_t = a_0(\eta_t^{-1}) = \eta_{t*} a_0$ (the push-forward of a_0 by η_t) satisfies the advection equation

$$\partial_t a_t + (v_t \cdot \nabla) a_t = \partial_t a_t + (u_t \cdot \nabla) a_t + (\xi \cdot \nabla) a_t \dot{Z}_t = 0.$$

To continue, we consider variations of the form

$$u^\epsilon = u + \epsilon \delta u, \quad a^\epsilon = a + \epsilon \delta a, \quad \lambda^\epsilon = \lambda + \epsilon \delta \lambda, \quad \epsilon \in (-1, 1),$$

for arbitrarily given $\delta u : [0, T] \rightarrow \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV}$ and $\delta a, \delta \lambda : [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ such that $\delta u, \delta a, \delta \lambda|_{t=0, T} \equiv 0$. Upon taking these variations of the action functional, one finds

$$0 = \delta S(u, a, \lambda) = \int_0^T \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} [(u + \lambda \nabla a) \cdot \delta u + \lambda (\partial_t \delta a + (v \cdot \nabla) \delta a) + \delta \lambda (\partial_t a + (v \cdot \nabla) a)] dV dt. \quad (\text{C.3})$$

Here, the dot product with ‘ $\cdot$ ’ denotes the inner product on $\mathbb{R}^d$ relative to the Euclidean coordinate system (i.e., the flat metric δ_{ij}). We note also that since u and δu are constrained to be mean-free and divergence-free, we have

$$\int_{\mathbb{T}^d} (u + \lambda \nabla a) \cdot \delta u dV = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} (u + \dot{P} \lambda \nabla a) \cdot \delta u dV.$$

By using integration by parts in space and time, we find that (u, a, λ) is a critical point of S if and only if

$$u = -\dot{P}(\lambda \cdot \nabla a), \quad \partial_t \lambda + (v \cdot \nabla) \lambda = 0, \quad \partial_t a + (v \cdot \nabla) a = 0.$$

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t \dot{P} u &= -\dot{P} \partial_t \lambda \nabla a - \dot{P} \lambda \nabla \partial_t a = \dot{P}((v \cdot \nabla) \lambda) \nabla a + \dot{P} \lambda \nabla((v \cdot \nabla) a) \\ &= (\dot{P}((v \cdot \nabla) \lambda) \nabla a + \dot{P} \lambda (v \cdot \nabla) \nabla a) + \dot{P} \lambda \partial_{x^j} a \nabla v^j \\ &= -\dot{P}(v \cdot \nabla) u - \dot{P}(\nabla v)^T \cdot u. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.4})$$

Here $((\nabla v)^T \cdot u)^i := \delta^{ij} u^k \partial_{x^j} v^k$, and we have used the δ^{ij} in order to maintain the geometric index convention even though we are working on flat space. Therefore,

$$\partial_t u_t + \dot{P}(v_t \cdot \nabla) u_t + \dot{P}(\nabla v_t)^T \cdot u_t = 0 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \partial_t u_t + (v_t \cdot \nabla) u_t + (\nabla v_t)^T \cdot u_t = -\nabla p_t + c_t. \quad (\text{C.5})$$

In terms of the projections Q and H , we find

$$\begin{aligned} -\nabla p &= Q(v_t \cdot \nabla) u_t + Q(\nabla v_t)^T u_t = Q(u_t \cdot \nabla) u_t + (Q(\xi \cdot \nabla) u_t + Q(\nabla \xi)^T u_t) \dot{Z}_t \\ c_t &= H(v_t \cdot \nabla) u_t + H(\nabla v_t)^T \cdot u_t = H(\nabla v_t)^T u_t = H(\nabla \xi)^T \cdot u_t \dot{Z}_t = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} (\nabla \xi)^T \cdot u_t dV \dot{Z}_t. \end{aligned}$$

We note that the pressure p enables us to enforce the constraint that u is incompressible and the constant (in space) c enables us to enforce that u is mean-free. Substituting in $v = u + \xi \dot{Z}$, we find

$$\partial_t u_t + (u_t \cdot \nabla) u_t + ((\xi \cdot \nabla) u_t + (\nabla \xi)^T \cdot u_t) \dot{Z}_t = -\nabla \tilde{p}_t + c_t, \quad \tilde{p}_t = p_t + \frac{1}{2} |u_t|^2.$$

In dimension two and three, one can readily check an equivalent formulation in terms of the vorticity $\tilde{\omega} = \text{Curl } u$:

$$\partial_t \tilde{\omega}_t + (v_t \cdot \nabla) \tilde{\omega}_t - \mathbf{1}_{d=3} (\tilde{\omega}_t \cdot \nabla) v_t = 0, \quad u = \text{BS}(\omega). \quad (\text{C.6})$$

From this point on, we assume the reader is familiar with basic differential geometry (see Section A.2). Let us introduce an arbitrary coordinate system on a Riemannian manifold with metric g . Denote by $\{dx^i\}_{i=1}^d$ a global frame of Ω^1 . Moreover, let the musical notation $\flat : \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \Omega^1$ denote the isomorphism between vector fields and one-forms. Equation (C.5) can be expressed covariantly as

$$\partial_t u_t^\flat + \mathcal{L}_{v_t} u_t^\flat = -\mathbf{d}\tilde{p} + c_t^\flat, \quad (\text{C.7})$$

where the Lie-derivative operator $\mathcal{L}_{v_t}$ acts on the one-form $u^\flat$ to produce the one-form $\mathcal{L}_{v_t} u^\flat$, given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{v_t} u^\flat &= \mathcal{L}_{v_t} (g_{ki} u^k dx^i) = \left(v_t^j \partial_{x^j} (g_{ki} u^k) + g_{kj} u^k \partial_{x^i} v_t^j \right) dx^i \\ &= \left(v_t^j u^k \partial_{x^j} g_{ki} + g_{ki} v_t^j \partial_{x^j} u^k + g_{kj} u^k \partial_{x^i} v_t^j \right) dx^i. \end{aligned}$$

Here $\mathbf{d}\tilde{p}$ is exterior derivative of the scalar-field $\tilde{p}$.

Let $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^\flat \in \Omega^2$ denote the vorticity two-form obtained by applying the exterior derivative operator $\mathbf{d}$. Since the exterior derivative commutes with the Lie derivative, one finds

$$\partial_t \omega_t + \mathcal{L}_{v_t} \omega_t = 0. \quad (\text{C.8})$$

The two characterizations of the vorticity ω and $\tilde{\omega}$ satisfying, (C.6) and (C.8), respectively, are related by the Hodge-star operator $\star : \Omega^2 \rightarrow \Omega^{d-2}$. In dimension two, $\tilde{\omega} = \star \omega \in \Omega^0$, and in dimension three, $\tilde{\omega} = \sharp \star \omega \in \dot{\mathfrak{X}}_{dV}$. In order to obtain equation (C.6) directly from (C.8), one uses that $\sharp \star$ and the Lie derivative commute (see, e.g., [14][Section A.6]).

Kelvin circulation theorem. The covariant formulation immediately implies a Kelvin circulation theorem. Let γ denote a closed loop in $\mathbb{T}^d$. Then using Reynolds transport theorem,

$$\frac{d}{dt} \oint_{\eta_t(\gamma)} u_t^b = \oint_{\eta_t(\gamma)} (\partial_t u_t^b + \mathcal{L}_{v_t} u_t^b) = \oint_{\eta_t(\gamma)} \mathbf{d}\tilde{p} = 0,$$

where one transforms the integration around the moving loop $\eta_t(\gamma)$ to the loop γ in the material frame by applying the pull back η_t^* to the integrand, then takes the time derivative, applies the dynamic definition of the Lie-derivative, transforms back and substitutes the covariant equation of fluid motion (C.7).

Helicity conservation. In three dimensions, the helicity, defined as

$$\Lambda(\tilde{\omega}) = \int_{\mathbb{T}^3} u^b \wedge \omega = \int_{\mathbb{T}^3} u^b \wedge \mathbf{d}u^b$$

measures the linkage of field lines of the divergence-free vector field $\tilde{\omega}$ [7]. Owing to (C.7) and (C.8), we have

$$\partial_t(u^b \wedge \omega) = -\mathcal{L}_{v_t}(u^b) \wedge \omega - u^b \wedge \mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega - \mathbf{d}\tilde{p} \wedge \omega,$$

and hence

$$\frac{d\Lambda}{dt}(\tilde{\omega}) = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\mathbb{T}^3} u^b \wedge \omega = \int_{\mathbb{T}^3} \mathbf{d}\tilde{p} \wedge \mathbf{d}u^b = \int_{\mathbb{T}^3} \mathbf{d}(\tilde{p} \mathbf{d}u^b) = 0.$$

Thus, the linkage number of the vorticity vector field $\Lambda(\tilde{\omega})$ is preserved by the 3D Euler fluid equations (C.7).

Enstrophy conservation in two-dimensions. In two dimensions, for any $f \in C^\infty$, we find

$$\partial_t f(\tilde{\omega}_t) + (v_t \cdot \nabla f)(\tilde{\omega}_t) = 0,$$

and hence

$$\int_{\mathbb{T}^2} f(\tilde{\omega}_t) dV = \int_{\mathbb{T}^2} f(\tilde{\omega}_0) dV.$$

In particular, taking $f(x) = x^2$, we find

$$\int_{\mathbb{T}^2} |\tilde{\omega}_t|^2 dV = \int_{\mathbb{T}^2} |\tilde{\omega}_0|^2 dV,$$

which implies that enstrophy is conserved in two-dimensions.

Momentum representation. The Lie derivative of the volume form dV along v is zero since $\mathcal{L}_v dV = (\operatorname{div} v) dV = 0$. Thus, we can also write equation (C.5) as

$$\partial_t m_t + \mathcal{L}_{v_t} m_t = \mathbf{d}\tilde{p} \otimes dV + c_t \otimes dV, \quad (\text{C.9})$$

where $m_t = u^b \otimes dV \in \mathfrak{X}^\vee := \Omega^1 \otimes \text{Dens}$ denotes the space of smooth one-form densities. In Sections 2, 3.3, and 3.4, the momentum is regarded as a one-form density in order to conveniently incorporate both the inhomogeneous and compressible settings and work canonically. One can always transform between equivalent formulations once a metric and volume form have been fixed. We will now explain how one can derive the various equivalent formulations directly from the Clebsch action functional.

Clebsch constrained variational principle revisited. Let us now explain how we can directly derive (C.7) and (C.9) from the Clebsch action functional. The first term on the RHS of (C.3) can be expressed in the following three equivalent coordinate-free ways:

(i)

$$(u + \lambda \nabla a, \delta u)_{\mathfrak{X}_{L^2}} = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} g(u + \lambda \nabla a, \delta u) dV, \quad \text{where } (\cdot, \cdot)_{\mathfrak{X}_{L^2}} : \mathfrak{X} \times \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R};$$

(ii)

$$\langle u^b + \lambda \mathbf{d}a, \delta u \rangle = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \mathbf{i}_{\delta u} (u^b + \lambda \mathbf{d}a) dV, \quad \text{where } \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : \Omega^1 \times \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R};$$

(iii)

$$\langle u^b \otimes dV + \mathbf{d}a \otimes \lambda dV, \delta u \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \mathbf{i}_v \left[(u^b \otimes dV + \mathbf{d}a \otimes \lambda dV) \right],$$

$$\text{where } \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}} : \mathfrak{X}^\vee \times \mathfrak{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}.$$

Let us denote

$$(i) \ m = u \in \mathfrak{X}, \quad (ii) \ m = u^b \in \Omega^1, \quad (iii) \ m = u^b \otimes dV \in \mathfrak{X}^\vee.$$

Let

$$(\lambda, a)_{L^2} = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \lambda a dV, \quad \text{where } (\cdot, \cdot) : \Omega^0 \times \Omega^0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}.$$

It follows that

$$(i) \ (\lambda, \mathcal{L}_{v_t} a)_{L^2} = -(\lambda \diamond a, v)_{\mathfrak{X}_{L^2}}, \quad (ii) \ (\lambda, \mathcal{L}_{v_t} a)_{L^2} = -\langle \lambda \diamond a, v \rangle, \quad \text{or} \\ (iii) \ (\lambda, \mathcal{L}_{v_t} a)_{L^2} = -\langle \lambda \diamond a, v \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}},$$

where

$$(i) \ \lambda \diamond a = -\lambda \nabla a, \quad (ii) \ \lambda \diamond a = -\lambda \mathbf{d}a, \quad \text{or} \quad (iii) \ \lambda \diamond a = -\mathbf{d}a \otimes \lambda dV,$$

respectively.

A critical point of the Clebsch action S in (C.2) then satisfies

$$\dot{P}m = \dot{P}(\lambda \diamond a),$$

where we use the same notation $\dot{P}$ for the corresponding projection onto ‘divergence and harmonic-free’ parts (see Section A.2.3) in all three cases. In all three cases, following a similar calculation to the one given in (C.4), we obtain

$$\partial_t m_t + \dot{P} \mathfrak{L}_{v_t} m_t = 0.$$

The first case (i) agrees with the direct calculus computation given above. In general, the main ingredients of this computation (see Section 5.1) are 1) the definition of $\diamond$, 2) the relation for all $v, w \in \mathfrak{X}$ and $a \in \Omega^0$ (i.e., for all tensor fields, a) that

$$\mathfrak{L}_v \mathfrak{L}_w a - \mathfrak{L}_w \mathfrak{L}_v a = \mathfrak{L}_{[v, w]} a,$$

and 3) that

$$\langle m, \text{ad}_v w \rangle = \langle \mathfrak{L}_v m, w \rangle,$$

for all of the above pairings. That is, $\text{ad}_v^* m = \mathfrak{L}_v m$. If v is not divergence-free, then $\text{ad}_v^* m = \mathfrak{L}_v m$ is only true for the pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}$.

Thus, one may characterize the ‘momentum’ m in various ways if a metric and volume form are fixed. However, the pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}$ is canonical in that it does not require a metric or volume form to be fixed (see the discussion in Section A.2.2), and we use this pairing above.

As a consequence of this discussion, we see that the line-element stretching term $(\nabla v_t)^T \cdot u_t$ in equation (C.5) does not arise because we have characterized momentum in a certain way. This term appears even if we treat m as a vector and work in a fixed standard coordinate system. As derived here, the stretching term tells us that the Clebsch variational principle has produced covariant coordinate-free equations. This is simply the generalized-coordinate theorem for the covariance of variational principles, the first being the Euler-Lagrange equations in classical mechanics, which are valued for precisely this reason.

Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principle.

Another way to impose the constraint on the deterministic flow decomposition is through the *Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principle*. The Hamilton-Pontryagin action integral on $[0, T]$ is given by

$$S(u, \eta, \lambda) = \int_0^T \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \left[\frac{1}{2} |u_t|^2 + \lambda_t \cdot (\dot{\eta}_t \eta_t^{-1} - v_t) \right] dV dt.$$

Here, $\eta : [0, T] \rightarrow \text{Diff}_{dV}$ is an arbitrary time-dependent map. The second-term corresponds to the Lagrangian dynamical constraint $\dot{\eta} = v \circ \eta$. A variation of η is simply a two-parameter curve $\eta : [-1, 1] \times [0, T] \rightarrow \text{Diff}_{dV}$ with equality of mixed-derivatives.

One refers to the stationary principle $\delta S = 0$ for the action integral above as the *Hamilton-Pontryagin* variational principle since the Lagrangian constraint variable λ is the symmetry-reduced version of the adjoint variable in the Pontryagin maximum principle, as first discussed for fluids in [17]. To explain this analogue further, the cost may be regarded as the L^2 -norm of the (control) u , the path is constrained to satisfy $\dot{\eta}_t = v_t \circ \eta_t$, the endpoints of η are treated as fixed (i.e., $\eta_0 = \text{id}$ and $\eta_T = \psi$), and one seeks to find a path that minimizes the cost. However, in general, critical points are not global minimizers [25,26].

Appendix D. A few words of motivation for the theory of rough paths

Let $\{\xi_k\}_{k=1}^K \subset \mathfrak{X}_{C^\infty}$ be a family of smooth vector fields on a closed manifold M . Let $\alpha \in (0, 1]$ and $Z \in C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$. Consider the ordinary differential equation

$$dY_t = \sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k(Y_t) dZ_t^k, \quad Y_t|_{t=0} = Y_0. \quad (\text{D.1})$$

If we can solve (D.1), then we expect for any $f \in C^\infty(M)$ that $f(Y) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R})$, and hence

$$\xi_k[f](Y) = \xi_k^i(Y) \partial_{x^i} f(Y) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K).$$

If we require $2\alpha > 1$, then the integral $\int_0^t \xi_k[f](Y_s) dZ_s^k$ in

$$f(Y_t) = f(Y_0) + \sum_{k=1}^K \int_0^t \xi_k[f](Y_s) dZ_s^k \quad (\text{D.2})$$

may be defined as a Young integral [121] (see Lemma A.1), and we expect to have stability properties of the solution in terms of the path Z ; that is, the mapping $Z \in C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K) \mapsto f(Y) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R})$ is continuous for all $f \in C^\infty(M)$. However, if $2\alpha \leq 1$, then Young integration is inadequate to develop a pathwise solution theory with a stability property.

A prime example of such a path is a realization of a K -dimensional real Brownian motion $Z_t^k = B_t^k(\omega)$, $\omega \in \Omega$, for which it is known that on a set of probability one, $B(\omega) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ for $\alpha < \frac{1}{2}$. Indeed, T. Lyons showed [89] (see, also, Prop. 1.1. in [59]) that there exists no separable Banach space $\mathcal{B} \subset C_T(\mathbb{R}^K)$ in which the sample paths of Brownian motion lie and for which the integral $\int_0^\cdot f_t dg_t : C_T^\infty(\mathbb{R}) \times C_T^\infty(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow C_T^\infty$ extends in a continuous way to $\mathcal{B} \times \mathcal{B} \rightarrow C_T(\mathbb{R}^K)$. Since the integral $\int_0^t B_s^1(\omega) dB_s^2(\omega)$ is expected to be the solution of the simplest differential equation driven by a two-dimensional

Brownian motion $B(\omega) = (B^1(\omega), B^2(\omega))$, the result of T. Lyons indicates that the development of a pathwise theory must take into account the additional structure of the solution Y and the path Z .

If, however, $K = 1$ or the vector fields commute (i.e. $[\xi_{k_1}, \xi_{k_2}] \equiv 0$ for all k_1, k_2), then a solution theory can be developed for continuous paths $Z \in C_T(\mathbb{R}^K)$. Indeed, H. Doss and H. Sussman [49,110] showed that the solution can be defined by

$$Y_t = \exp \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k Z_t^k \right) Y_0,$$

where $\exp \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k Z_t^k \right)$ is the flow of the vector field $\sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k Z_t^k$ with t -fixed at time $t = 1$ (i.e., the time-one map). This is clearly a continuous function of Z and satisfies the equation exactly if Z is differentiable. In [110][pg. 21], H. Sussman discussed the connection of pathwise solutions with so-called Wong-Zakai results/anomalies (see, e.g., [114]) and clearly indicated that: (i) extending this result to $K > 1$ in the non-commutative case would require substantially new methods; and (ii) finding such an extension would lead to significant progress in our understanding of the anomalies.

The key idea for extending the pathwise theory came from T. Lyons [107,88,87] as a *tour de force* which combined iterated integrals [101,18,91,34], control theory [35,56,111, 57,112], system identification and filtering [96,23,22], numerical schemes [29,37,113,62, 67], and renormalization [66,56,40,16].

To describe this idea, let us assume for the moment that third-order brackets vanish (i.e., $[\xi_{k_1}, [\xi_{k_2}, \xi_{k_3}]] = 0$ for all k_1, k_2, k_3) and that $Z_t^k = B_t^k(\omega)$ is a realization of a K -dimensional Brownian motion. Consider for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T^2$, the time-one map

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_{st}(\omega) &= \exp \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k \delta B_{st}^k(\omega) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k,l=1}^K [\xi_l, \xi_k] \mathbb{B}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) \right) \\ &= \exp \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k \delta B_{st}^k(\omega) + \sum_{k < l} [\xi_l, \xi_k] \mathbb{A}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) \right), \end{aligned}$$

where the quantity

$$\mathbb{B}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) := \left(\int_s^t \int_s^{t_1} dB_{t_2}^l \circ dB_{t_1}^k \right) (\omega) \quad (\text{D.3})$$

is the 2α -Hölder modification of the Stratonovich integral evaluated at ω and $\mathbb{A}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) = \frac{1}{2} (\mathbb{B}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) - \mathbb{B}_{st}^{kl}(\omega))$. Then $Y_t(\omega) := \mu_{0t}(\omega)Y_0$ is the pathwise solution of the SDE. Thus, the notion of path is enhanced to include the addition of the iterated-integral

$$\mathbf{B}(\omega) = (B(\omega), \mathbb{B}(\omega)) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K) \times C_{2,T}^{2\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K}), \quad \alpha < \frac{1}{2},$$

where ω belongs to a set $\Omega' \in \mathcal{F}$ of probability one. Of course, we are able to construct a pathwise solution because probability theory (specifically, the $L^2(\Omega)$ -closure of time-approximating discretizations of the quantity in (D.3)) enabled us to construct the iterated integral of the path $Z_t^k = B_t^k(\omega)$, and the Kolmogorov continuity theorem allowed us to obtain a 2α -Hölder version of the iterated integral. Furthermore, the map is stable in the sense that for any $\{B^n(\omega)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ such that $\mathbf{B}^n(\omega) = (B^n(\omega), \mathbb{B}^n(\omega)) \rightarrow \mathbf{B}(\omega)$, one has $\mu_{st}^n(\omega) \rightarrow \mu_{st}(\omega)$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. It is in this sense that the $Y_t(\omega)$ is a pathwise solution. The reader familiar with Magnus expansions will notice that μ is essentially the second-order Magnus expansion and the expansion is exact because of the third-order bracket condition.

Use of the relation $\mathbb{B}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) + \mathbb{B}_{st}^{kl}(\omega) = \delta B_{st}^l(\omega) \delta B_{st}^k(\omega)$ shows that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ and $f \in C^\infty(M)$,

$$f(Y_t(\omega)) = f(Y_s(\omega)) + \sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k[f](Y_s(\omega)) \delta B_{st}^k(\omega) + \sum_{k,l=1}^K \xi_l[\xi_k[f]](Y_s(\omega)) \mathbb{B}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) + f_{st}^\sharp(\omega), \quad (\text{D.4})$$

where $f^\sharp : \Delta_T^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfies for a constant $C > 0$

$$|f_{st}^\sharp(\omega)| \leq C |\xi|_{C^3} ([B(\omega)]_\alpha + [\mathbb{B}(\omega)]_{2\alpha})^2 |t - s|^{3\alpha}.$$

Upon defining for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ and $\omega \in \Omega'$,

$$\Xi_{st} = \xi_k[f](Y_s(\omega)) \delta B_{st}^k(\omega) + \xi_l[\xi_k[f]](Y_s) \mathbb{B}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) + f_{st}^\sharp(\omega),$$

and invoking $|f_{st}^\sharp(Y_s)(\omega)| \leq C(\omega) |t - s|^{3\alpha}$ and $\delta_2 \mathbb{B}_{s\theta t}^{lk}(\omega) = \delta B_{s\theta}^l(\omega) \delta B_{\theta t}^k(\omega)$, one can directly check that $\Xi \in C_{2,T}^{\alpha, 3\alpha}(\mathbb{R})$. Hence, one may apply Lemma A.1 to construct the integral $\mathcal{I}\Xi = (\int \xi[f] d\mathbf{B})(\omega)$. This integral agrees with the Stratonovich integral $(\int_s^t \xi[f](Y_s) \circ d\mathbf{B}_s)$ on a set of probability one (see Theorem A.8).

The expansion (D.4) is called the second-order Chen-Fleiss expansion in the system-identification and control literature. Here, B can be interpreted as a control. Such expansions illustrate that all information of the controls impact on the system is contained in the iterated integrals of the control. The Chen-Fleiss expansion can be obtained directly from (D.2) by formally iterating the integral (Taylor series) with $Z = B$ and then evaluating at ω . One immediately recognizes the advantage of the Magnus expansion over the Chen-Fleiss series. Namely, the Magnus expansion is an exact solution of an approximating system, while the Chen-Fleiss series is not [79]. Nevertheless, such expansions are of great utility in the study of controllability and analysis of control systems [112].

From the above discussion, we understand that for all $\omega \in \Omega'$, $(B(\omega), \mathbb{B}(\omega))$ belongs to the class of $(Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K) \times C_{2,T}^{2\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$

$$\delta_2 \mathbb{Z}_{s\theta t}^{lk} = \delta Z_{s\theta}^l \delta Z_{\theta t}^k, \quad \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{kl} = \delta Z_{st}^l \delta Z_{st}^k. \quad (\text{D.5})$$

For $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}]$, the closure of the set of Lipschitz paths in $C_T^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K) \times C_{2,T}^{2\alpha}(\mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$ that satisfy the above properties is called the space of geometric rough paths.

The fundamental idea of T. Lyons is that (in the general case that the Lie brackets among the ξ do not vanish) the notion exists of the solution of equations driven by geometric rough paths $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z})$ and an accompanying well-posedness theory can be developed. There are many equivalent notions of the solutions of such equations (see Lemma A.18). For example, the Chen-Fleiss expansion up to level two can be used to define an intrinsic notion of the solutions by additionally specifying that the remainder $f^\sharp$ belongs $C_{2,T}^{3\alpha}(\mathbb{R})$ for any $f \in C^\infty(M)$ [45]. Higher-order iterated integrals are needed if $\alpha < \frac{1}{3}$. However, one still needs a means of constructing $\mathbb{Z}$, and probability is the main tool used to do so. Effectively, then, the technical ingredient necessary to develop the basic theory of rough paths is the sewing lemma (Lemma A.1) [65]. To wit, the sewing lemma is used to establish the existence of integrals against $\mathbf{Z}$ and to obtain bounds on ‘remainder’ $f_{st}^\sharp$. It is also possible to prove that there exists a unique two-parameter flow associated with the time-one map

$$\mu_{st}(\omega) = \exp \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \xi_k \delta Z_{st}^k(\omega) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k,l=1}^K [\xi_l, \xi_k] \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) \right), \quad \forall (s, t) \in \Delta_T^2,$$

even if the third-order Lie-brackets of ξ do not vanish. The main ingredient in this approach is the multiplicative sewing lemma, developed by I. Bailleul [8].

A prophetic quote of M. Fleiss [56][pg. 33] translated into English reads,

We know (cf. Schwartz [103]) that it is generally impossible to multiply the distributions and, in particular, that the powers $\delta^2, \delta^3, \dots$, of the Dirac impulse are not distributions. Similarly here, we cannot represent the square of a Dirac impulse by a series of Chen. However, it is possible to propose what is called in physics a renormalization (et. Güttinger [66]) based on natural combinatorial considerations.

T. Lyons showed that by postulating the existence of objects $\mathbb{Z}$ which satisfy (D.5), a solution theory can be developed for differential equations driven by rough paths. As explained above, probability is used to construct $\mathbb{Z}$. Thus, probability can be understood as a tool to renormalize through its construction of otherwise analytically ill-defined quantities $\mathbb{Z}$ – and it is only this quantity that needs to be defined to construct a solution. M. Hairer extended the T. Lyons program by developing the theory of *regularity structures* as the basis of a solution theory for stochastic partial differential equations driven by white noise [68] (see, also, [59]). One of the key theorems in M. Hairer’s theory is the Reconstruction Theorem, which is a substantial generalization of the sewing lemma. As predicted by M. Fleiss [56] and H. Sussman [110], this theory has had a transformative impact on renormalization in statistical physics, and of our understanding of stochastic differential equations (in finite and infinite dimensions) and the so-called Wong-Zakai anomalies.

Appendix E. Gaussian rough paths

A broad class of geometric rough paths are given by the Gaussian rough paths. Fix a complete probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$ supporting a K -dimensional Gaussian process $\{Z_t\}_{t \leq T}$ with independent components and zero mean. Let $R_k(s, t) = \mathbb{E}[Z_s^k Z_t^k]$ denote the corresponding covariance functions and

$$R_{k,uv}^{st} = \mathbb{E}[\delta Z_{st}^k \delta Z_{uv}^k] = R_k(s, u) + R_k(t, v) - R_k(s, v) - R_k(t, u).$$

The existence of a rough path lift for X is contingent upon sufficient rate of decay of the correlation of the increments. If for a given $q \in [1, \frac{3}{2})$, there exist a constant $C > 0$ such that for all $k \in \{1, \dots, K\}$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\sup_{\mathcal{P}([s,t]^2)} \sum_{[t_i, t_{i+1}] \times [s_i, s_{i+1}] \in \mathcal{P}([s,t]^2)} |R_{k,s_i,s_{i+1}}^{t_i,t_{i+1}}|^q \leq C|t-s|, \quad (\text{E.1})$$

where the supremum is taken over all finite partitions $\mathcal{P}([s,t]^2)$ of the interval $[s,t]^2$, then there is a random variable $\mathbb{Z}$ and set $\bar{\Omega} \in \mathcal{F}$ for which $\mathbb{P}(\bar{\Omega}) = 1$ and such that for all $\omega \in \bar{\Omega}$, $\mathbf{Z}(\omega) = (Z(\omega), \mathbb{Z}(\omega)) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$ for $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2q})$. Furthermore, the lift is canonical in the sense that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T^2$,

$$\lim_{|\mathcal{P}([s,t])| \rightarrow 0} \mathbb{E} \left| \sum_{[t_i, t_{i+1}] \in \mathcal{P}([s,t])} \delta Z_{st_i} \otimes \delta Z_{t_i t_{i+1}} - \mathbb{Z}_{st} \right|^2 = 0,$$

where $\mathcal{P}([s, t])$ denotes a finite partition of the interval $[s, t]$ and $|\mathcal{P}([s, t])|$ denotes its mesh size and the integral is understood in the sense of a limit of nets.

If X is stationary and

$$\sigma_k^2(\tau) := R_{k,t(t+\tau)}^{t(t+\tau)} \quad (\text{E.2})$$

is concave and non-decreasing as a function of τ on an interval $[0, h]$ for some $h > 0$ and there is a constant $C > 0$ such that for all $k \in \{1, \dots, K\}$ and $\tau \in [0, h]$,

$$|\sigma_k^2(\tau)| \leq C|\tau|^{\frac{1}{q}},$$

then (E.1) holds. We refer the reader to [59][Ch. 10] and [58][Ch. 15] for a more thorough expositions.

Example E.1 (*Fractional Brownian motion*). The prototypical Gaussian process satisfying these assumptions is a K -dimensional fractional Brownian motion B^H , $H \in (\frac{1}{3}, 1]$, which has the covariance function

$$R^H(s, t) = \frac{1}{2} [s^{2H} + t^{2H} - |t-s|^{2H}] \times I_K \quad \Rightarrow \quad \sigma_k^2(\tau) = \tau^{2H},$$

where I_K is the $K \times K$ -identity matrix and $\sigma_k^2(\tau)$ is defined in (E.2). Thus, B^H lifts to a geometric rough path $\mathbf{B}^H(\omega) = (B^H(\omega), \mathbb{B}^H(\omega)) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$, $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4H})$ for all ω in a set of probability one. In particular, for $H = \frac{1}{2}$, $B := B^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is a standard Brownian motion, $\mathbf{B}(\omega) = (B(\omega), \mathbb{B}(\omega)) \in \mathcal{C}_{g,T}^\alpha(\mathbb{R}^K)$, $\alpha \in (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2})$, and

$$\mathbb{B}_{st}(\omega) = \left(\int_s^t \delta B_{st_2} \otimes \circ dB_{t_1} \right) (\omega), \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T^2.$$

We note that

$$\mathbb{B}_{st}^{lk}(\omega) \neq \int_s^t \delta B_{st_2}^l(\omega) \circ dB_{t_1}^k(\omega),$$

because stochastic integrals are defined for non-simple processes via an $L^2(\Omega)$ -closure and there is no pathwise way (i.e., in the sense that it is robust under smooth approximations of the path) to make sense of the right-hand-side other than by simply defining via the left-hand-side.

Example E.2 (Volterra Gaussian processes). A Volterra kernel $K : [0, T]^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a square integrable function such that $K(s, t) = 0$ for $s \geq t$. One can find conditions on the kernels $K : [0, T]^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that the corresponding Volterra Gaussian processes

$$Z_t = \int_0^T K(t, s) dB_s, \quad R(s, t) = \int_0^{t \wedge s} K(t, r) K(s, r) dr,$$

can be lifted to a geometric rough path. We refer the reader to [31] for a more in depth discussion of Volterra Gaussian processes and even how to extend the setup to more irregular paths. Fractional Brownian motion, Riemann-Liouville, and more simply, Ornstein-Uhlenbeck processes are all examples of Volterra Gaussian rough paths.

References

- [1] R. Abraham, J.E. Marsden, T. Ratiu, *Manifolds, Tensor Analysis, and Applications*, vol. 75, Springer Science & Business Media, 2012.
- [2] D. Alonso-Orán, A.B. de León, S. Takao, The Burgers equation with stochastic transport: shock formation, local and global existence of smooth solutions, *NoDEA Nonlinear Differ. Equ. Appl.* 26 (6) (2019) 57.
- [3] J. Armstrong, D. Brigo, T. Cass, E.R. Ferrucci, Non-geometric rough paths on manifolds, arXiv preprint, arXiv:2007.06970, 2020.
- [4] M. Arnaudon, X. Chen, A.B. Cruzeiro, Stochastic Euler-Poincaré reduction, *J. Math. Phys.* 55 (8) (2014) 081507.
- [5] H.M. Arnold, I.M. Moroz, T.N. Palmer, Stochastic parametrizations and model uncertainty in the Lorenz'96 system, *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. A, Math. Phys. Eng. Sci.* 371 (1991) (2013) 20110479.
- [6] V.I. Arnold, Sur un principe variationnel pour les écoulements stationnaires des liquides parfaits et ses applications aux problèmes de stabilité non linéaires, *J. Méc.* 5 (1) (1966) 29.

- [7] V.I. Arnold, B.A. Khesin, *Topological Methods in Hydrodynamics*, vol. 125, Springer Science & Business Media, 1999.
- [8] I. Bailleul, A flow-based approach to rough differential equations, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1404.0890, 2014.
- [9] I. Bailleul, Rough integrators on Banach manifolds, *Bull. Sci. Math.* 151 (2019) 51–65.
- [10] I. Bailleul, M. Gubinelli, Unbounded rough drivers, *Ann. Fac. Sci. Toulouse, Math., Ser. 6* 26 (4) (2017) 795–830.
- [11] I. Bailleul, S. Riedel, Rough flows, *J. Math. Soc. Jpn.* 71 (3) (2019) 915–978.
- [12] C. Bellingeri, A. Djurdjevac, P.K. Friz, N. Tapia, Transport and continuity equations with (very) rough noise, arXiv preprint, arXiv:2002.10432, 2020.
- [13] J. Berner, U. Achatz, L. Batté, L. Bengtsson, A. de la Cámara, H.M. Christensen, M. Colangeli, D.R.B. Coleman, D. Crommelin, S.I. Dolaptchiev, et al., Stochastic parameterization: toward a new view of weather and climate models, *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.* 98 (3) (2017) 565–588.
- [14] N. Besse, U. Frisch, Geometric formulation of the Cauchy invariants for incompressible Euler flow in flat and curved spaces, *J. Fluid Mech.* 825 (2017) 412–478.
- [15] J.-M. Bismut, *Mécanique aléatoire*, in: *Ecole d’Eté de Probabilités de Saint-Flour X-1980*, Springer, 1982, pp. 1–100.
- [16] S. Blanes, F. Casas, J.A. Oteo, J. Ros, The Magnus expansion and some of its applications, *Phys. Rep.* 470 (5–6) (2009) 151–238.
- [17] A.M. Bloch, D.D. Holm, P.E. Crouch, J.E. Marsden, An optimal control formulation for inviscid incompressible ideal fluid flow, in: *Proceedings of the 39th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control (Cat. No. 00CH37187)*, vol. 2, IEEE, 2000, pp. 1273–1278.
- [18] M. Bôcher, *An Introduction to the Study of Integral Equations*, Cambridge Tracts in Mathematics and Mathematical Physics, vol. 10, The University Press, Cambridge, 1909.
- [19] A. Borunda, 2018 was the ocean’s hottest year. We’ll feel it a long time, <https://www.nationalgeographic.com/environment/2019/01/oceans-warming-faster-than-ever/>, January 2019 [Online; posted 16-January-2019].
- [20] N. Bou-Rabee, H. Owadi, Stochastic variational integrators, *IMA J. Numer. Anal.* 29 (2) (2009) 421–443.
- [21] Y. Boutaib, T. Lyons, A new definition of rough paths on manifolds, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1510.07833, 2015.
- [22] S. Boyd, L. Chua, Fading memory and the problem of approximating nonlinear operators with Volterra series, *IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst.* 32 (11) (1985) 1150–1161.
- [23] S. Boyd, L.O. Chua, C.A. Desoer, Analytical foundations of Volterra series, *IMA J. Math. Control Inf.* 1 (3) (1984) 243–282.
- [24] F. Boyer, P. Fabrie, *Mathematical Tools for the Study of the Incompressible Navier-Stokes Equations and Related Models*, vol. 183, Springer Science & Business Media, 2012.
- [25] Y. Brenier, The least action principle and the related concept of generalized flows for incompressible perfect fluids, *J. Am. Math. Soc.* 2 (2) (1989) 225–255.
- [26] Y. Brenier, Minimal geodesics on groups of volume-preserving maps and generalized solutions of the Euler equations, *Commun. Pure Appl. Math., J. Issued Courant Inst. Math. Sci.* 52 (4) (1999) 411–452.
- [27] Z. Brzeźniak, M. Maurelli, Existence for stochastic 2D Euler equations with positive H^{-1} vorticity, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1906.11523, 2019.
- [28] Z. Brzeźniak, F. Flandoli, M. Maurelli, Existence and uniqueness for stochastic 2D Euler flows with bounded vorticity, *Arch. Ration. Mech. Anal.* 221 (1) (2016) 107–142.
- [29] J.C. Butcher, An algebraic theory of integration methods, *Math. Comput.* 26 (117) (1972) 79–106.
- [30] M. Caruana, P. Friz, Partial differential equations driven by rough paths, *J. Differ. Equ.* 247 (1) (2009) 140–173.
- [31] T. Cass, N. Lim, A Stratonovich–Skorohod integral formula for Gaussian rough paths, *Ann. Probab.* 47 (1) (2019) 1–60.
- [32] T. Cass, C. Litterer, T. Lyons, Rough paths on manifolds, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1102.0998, 2011.
- [33] A. Chattopadhyay, P. Hassanzadeh, D. Subramanian, Data-driven predictions of a multiscale Lorenz 96 chaotic system using machine-learning methods: reservoir computing, artificial neural network, and long short-term memory network, *Nonlinear Process. Geophys.* 27 (3) (2020) 373–389.
- [34] K.-T. Chen, Integration of paths, geometric invariants and a generalized Baker–Hausdorff formula, *Ann. Math.* (1957) 163–178.

- [35] K.-T. Chen, Expansion of solutions of differential systems, *Arch. Ration. Mech. Anal.* 13 (1) (Dec 1963) 348–363.
- [36] X. Chen, A.B. Cruzeiro, T.S. Ratiu, Constrained and stochastic variational principles for dissipative equations with advected quantities, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1506.05024, 2015.
- [37] J.M.C. Clark, R.J. Cameron, The maximum rate of convergence of discrete approximations for stochastic differential equations, in: *Stochastic Differential Systems Filtering and Control*, Springer, 1980, pp. 162–171.
- [38] A. Clebsch, About the integration of the hydrodynamic equations, *J. Pure Appl. Math.* 56 (1859) 1–10.
- [39] M. Coghi, T. Nilssen, Rough nonlocal diffusions, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1905.07270, 2019.
- [40] A. Connes, D. Kreimer, Hopf algebras, renormalization and noncommutative geometry, in: *Quantum Field Theory: Perspective and Prospective*, Springer, 1999, pp. 59–109.
- [41] C. Cotter, D. Crisan, D.D. Holm, W. Pan, I. Shevchenko, Numerically modeling stochastic Lie transport in fluid dynamics, *Multiscale Model. Simul.* 17 (1) (2019) 192–232.
- [42] D. Crisan, O. Lang, Well-posedness for a stochastic 2D Euler equation with transport noise, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1907.00451, 2019.
- [43] D. Crisan, F. Flandoli, D.D. Holm, Solution properties of a 3D stochastic Euler fluid equation, *J. Nonlinear Sci.* 29 (3) (2019) 813–870.
- [44] D. Crisan, D.D. Holm, J.-M. Leahy, T. Nilssen, Solution properties of the incompressible Euler system with rough path advection, arXiv preprint, arXiv:2104.14933, 2021.
- [45] A.M. Davie, Differential equations driven by rough paths: an approach via discrete approximation, *Appl. Math. Res. Express* 2008 (2008).
- [46] A.B. de Leon, D.D. Holm, E. Luesink, S. Takao, Implications of Kunita–Itô–Wentzell formula for k-forms in stochastic fluid dynamics, *J. Nonlinear Sci.* (2020) 1–34.
- [47] A. Deya, M. Gubinelli, M. Hofmanova, S. Tindel, A priori estimates for rough PDEs with application to rough conservation laws, *J. Funct. Anal.* 276 (12) (2019) 3577–3645.
- [48] J. Diehl, P.K. Friz, W. Stannat, Stochastic partial differential equations: a rough paths view on weak solutions via Feynman–Kac, *Ann. Fac. Sci. Univ. Toulouse, Math.* 26 (4) (2017) 911–947.
- [49] H. Doss, Liens entre équations différentielles stochastiques et ordinaires, *Ann. IHP Probab. Stat.* 13 (2) (1977) 99–125.
- [50] B.K. Driver, Global existence of geometric rough flows, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1810.03708, 2018.
- [51] J. Duncombe, Scientists discover evidence of long “ocean memory”, *EOS 100 Years* 100 (4) (2019) 4.
- [52] M.J. Dupré, S.I. Rosencrans, Classical and relativistic vorticity in a semi-Riemannian manifold, *J. Math. Phys.* 19 (7) (1978) 1532–1535.
- [53] D.G. Ebin, J. Marsden, Groups of diffeomorphisms and the motion of an incompressible fluid, *Ann. Math.* 92 (1) (1970) 102–163.
- [54] M. Émery, On two transfer principles in stochastic differential geometry, in: *Séminaire de Probabilités XXIV 1988/89*, Springer, 1990, pp. 407–441.
- [55] F. Flandoli, D. Luo, High mode transport noise improves vorticity blow-up control in 3D Navier–Stokes equations, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1910.05742, 2019.
- [56] M. Fliess, Fonctionnelles causales non linéaires et indéterminées non commutatives, *Bull. Soc. Math. Fr.* 109 (1981) 3–40.
- [57] M. Fliess, F. Lamnabhi-Lagarrigue, Volterra series and optimal control, in: *Algebraic and Geometric Methods in Nonlinear Control Theory*, Springer, 1986, pp. 371–387.
- [58] P. Friz, N. Victoir, Differential equations driven by Gaussian signals, *Ann. IHP Probab. Stat.* 46 (2) (2010) 369–413.
- [59] P.K. Friz, M. Hairer, *A Course on Rough Paths*, Springer International Publishing, 2014.
- [60] P.K. Friz, N.B. Victoir, *Multidimensional Stochastic Processes as Rough Paths: Theory and Applications*, vol. 120, Cambridge University Press, 2010.
- [61] D.J. Gagne, H.M. Christensen, A.C. Subramanian, A.H. Monahan, Machine learning for stochastic parameterization: generative adversarial networks in the Lorenz’96 model, *J. Adv. Model. Earth Syst.* 12 (3) (2020) e2019MS001896.
- [62] J.G. Gaines, The algebra of iterated stochastic integrals, *Stoch. Int. J. Probab. Stoch. Process.* 49 (3–4) (1994) 169–179.
- [63] F. Gay-Balmaz, D.D. Holm, Stochastic geometric models with non-stationary spatial correlations in Lagrangian fluid flows, *J. Nonlinear Sci.* 28 (3) (2018) 873–904.
- [64] M. Ghil, V. Lucarini, The physics of climate variability and climate change, arXiv preprint, arXiv:1910.00583, 2019.

- [65] M. Gubinelli, Controlling rough paths, *J. Funct. Anal.* 216 (1) (2004) 86–140.
- [66] W. Güttinger, Products of improper operators and the renormalization problem of quantum field theory, *Prog. Theor. Phys.* 13 (6) (1955) 612–626.
- [67] E. Hairer, C. Lubich, G. Wanner, *Geometric Numerical Integration: Structure-Preserving Algorithms for Ordinary Differential Equations*, vol. 31, Springer Science & Business Media, 2006.
- [68] M. Hairer, A theory of regularity structures, *Invent. Math.* 198 (2) (2014) 269–504.
- [69] R.S. Hamilton, The inverse function theorem of Nash and Moser, *Am. Math. Soc.* 7 (1) (1982) 65–122.
- [70] J. Heinonen, *Lectures on Analysis on Metric Spaces*, Springer Science & Business Media, 2012.
- [71] P. Hintz, Introduction to microlocal analysis, available at <http://math.mit.edu/~phintz/18.157-S19/18.157.pdf>, 2020/03/17, 209.
- [72] A. Hocquet, M. Hofmanová, An energy method for rough partial differential equations, *J. Differ. Equ.* 265 (4) (2018) 1407–1466.
- [73] A. Hocquet, T. Nilssen, W. Stannat, Generalized Burgers equation with rough transport noise, *Stoch. Process. Appl.* (2019).
- [74] M. Hofmanová, J.-M. Leahy, T. Nilssen, On the Navier–Stokes equation perturbed by rough transport noise, *J. Evol. Equ.* 19 (1) (2019) 203–247.
- [75] M. Hofmanova, J.-M. Leahy, T. Nilssen, Rough perturbations of the Navier-Stokes system and the vorticity formulation, *arXiv preprint*, arXiv:1902.09348, 2019.
- [76] D.D. Holm, Variational principles for stochastic fluid dynamics, *Proc. R. Soc. A* 471 (2176) (2015) 20140963.
- [77] D.D. Holm, J.E. Marsden, T.S. Ratiu, The Euler–Poincaré equations and semidirect products with applications to continuum theories, *Adv. Math.* 137 (1) (1998) 1–81.
- [78] D.D. Holm, T. Schmah, C. Stoica, *Geometric Mechanics and Symmetry: from Finite to Infinite Dimensions*, vol. 12, Oxford University Press, 2009.
- [79] M. Kowski, Bases for Lie algebras and a continuous CBH formula, in: *Unsolved Problems in Mathematical Systems and Control Theory*, 2004, p. 97.
- [80] B. Khesin, R. Wendt, *The Geometry of Infinite-Dimensional Groups*, vol. 51, Springer Science & Business Media, 2008.
- [81] B. Khesin, G. Misiolek, K. Modin, Geometric hydrodynamics of compressible fluids, *arXiv preprint*, arXiv:2001.01143, 2020.
- [82] Y. Kosmann-Schwarzbach, The Noether theorems, in: *The Noether Theorems*, Springer, 2011, pp. 55–64.
- [83] J.-A. Lázaro-Camí, J.-P. Ortega, Stochastic Hamiltonian dynamical systems, *Rep. Math. Phys.* 61 (1) (2008) 65–122.
- [84] C. Lebeaupin Brossier, P. Drobinski, K. Béranger, S. Bastin, F. Orain, Ocean memory effect on the dynamics of coastal heavy precipitation preceded by a mistral event in the northwestern Mediterranean, *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.* 139 (675) (2013) 1583–1597.
- [85] M. Leutbecher, S.-J. Lock, P. Ollinaho, S.T.K. Lang, G. Balsamo, P. Bechtold, M. Bonavita, H.M. Christensen, M. Diamantakis, E. Dutra, et al., Stochastic representations of model uncertainties at ECMWF: state of the art and future vision, *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.* 143 (707) (2017) 2315–2339.
- [86] M.E. Levine, A.M. Stuart, A framework for machine learning of model error in dynamical systems, *arXiv preprint*, arXiv:2107.06658, 2021.
- [87] T. Lyons, Differential equations driven by rough signals (i): an extension of an inequality of L.C. Young, *Math. Res. Lett.* 1 (4) (1994) 451–464.
- [88] T. Lyons, The interpretation and solution of ordinary differential equations driven by rough signals, in: *Proc. Symposia in Pure Math*, vol. 57, 1995, pp. 115–128.
- [89] T.J. Lyons, On the non-existence of path integrals, *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. Ser. A, Math. Phys. Sci.* 432 (1885) (1991) 281–290.
- [90] T.J. Lyons, M. Caruana, T. Lévy, *Differential Equations Driven by Rough Paths*, Springer, 2007.
- [91] W. Magnus, On the exponential solution of differential equations for a linear operator, *Commun. Pure Appl. Math.* 7 (4) (1954) 649–673.
- [92] J.E. Marsden, Well-posedness of the equations of a non-homogeneous perfect fluid, *Commun. Partial Differ. Equ.* 1 (3) (1976) 215–230.
- [93] R.B. Melrose, From microlocal to global analysis, available at <http://math.mit.edu/~rbm/18-157-S14/iml.pdf>, 2020/03/09, 2008.
- [94] R. Mikulevicius, B.L. Rozovskii, Stochastic Navier–Stokes equations for turbulent flows, *SIAM J. Math. Anal.* 35 (5) (2004) 1250–1310.

- [95] R. Mikulevicius, BĹ. Rozovskii, Global L^2 -solutions of stochastic Navier–Stokes equations, *Ann. Probab.* 33 (1) (2005) 137–176.
- [96] S.K. Mitter, D. Ocone, Multiple integral expansions for nonlinear filtering, Technical report, Information and Decision Systems. Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1979.
- [97] C.B. Morrey Jr., *Multiple Integrals in the Calculus of Variations*, Springer Science & Business Media, 2009.
- [98] NASA Science, Climate variability, available at <https://science.nasa.gov/earth-science/oceanography/ocean-earth-system/climate-variability>, 2020/04/11.
- [99] E. Noether, Invarianten beliebiger differentialausdrücke, *Nachr. Ges. Wiss. Gött., Math.-Phys. Kl.* 1918 (1918) 37–44.
- [100] R.S. Palais, *Foundations of Global Non-linear Analysis*, Benjamin, 1968.
- [101] G. Peano, Intégration par séries des équations différentielles linéaires, *Math. Ann.* 32 (3) (1888) 450–456.
- [102] F.W. Primeau, M. Holzer, The ocean’s memory of the atmosphere: residence-time and ventilation-rate distributions of water masses, *J. Phys. Oceanogr.* 36 (7) (2006) 1439–1456.
- [103] L. Schwartz, Sur l’impossibilité de la multiplication des distributions, *C. R. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 239 (15) (1954) 847–848.
- [104] L. Schwartz, *Semimartingales and Their Stochastic Calculus on Manifolds*, Gaetan Morin Editeur Ltee, 1984.
- [105] C. Scott, L^p theory of differential forms on manifolds, *Trans. Am. Math. Soc.* 347 (6) (1995) 2075–2096.
- [106] J. Serrin, Mathematical principles of classical fluid mechanics, in: *Fluid Dynamics I/Strömungsmechanik I*, Springer, 1959, pp. 125–263.
- [107] E.-M. Sipiläinen, Pathwise view on solutions of stochastic differential equations, PhD thesis, The University of Edinburgh, 1993.
- [108] M.D. Spivak, *A Comprehensive Introduction to Differential Geometry*, vol. 1, Publish or Perish, 1970.
- [109] O.D. Street, D. Crisan, Semi-martingale driven variational principles, arXiv preprint, arXiv:2001.10105, 2020.
- [110] H.J. Sussmann, On the gap between deterministic and stochastic ordinary differential equations, *Ann. Probab.* (1978) 19–41.
- [111] H.J. Sussmann, Lie brackets and local controllability: a sufficient condition for scalar-input systems, *SIAM J. Control Optim.* 21 (5) (1983) 686–713.
- [112] H.J. Sussmann, A general theorem on local controllability, *SIAM J. Control Optim.* 25 (1) (1987) 158–194.
- [113] H.J. Sussmann, Product expansions of exponential Lie series and the discretization of stochastic differential equations, in: *Stochastic Differential Systems, Stochastic Control Theory and Applications*, Springer, 1988, pp. 563–582.
- [114] H.J. Sussmann, Limits of the Wong-Zakai type with a modified drift term, in: *Stochastic Analysis*, Elsevier, 1991, pp. 475–493.
- [115] K. Um, R. Brand, P. Holl, N. Thurey, et al., Solver-in-the-loop: learning from differentiable physics to interact with iterative pde-solvers, arXiv preprint, arXiv:2007.00016, 2020.
- [116] E. van den Ban, M. Crainic, Analysis on manifolds, available at <https://www.staff.science.uu.nl/~ban00101/geoman2017/AS-2017.pdf>, 2020/03/09, 2017.
- [117] F.W. Warner, *Foundations of Differentiable Manifolds and Lie Groups*, vol. 94, Springer Science & Business Media, 2013.
- [118] M.P. Weidner, A geometric view on rough differential equations, PhD thesis, Imperial College London, 2018.
- [119] Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, The long memory of the Pacific Ocean: historical cooling periods are still playing out in the deep Pacific, www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2019/01/190104121426.htm, January 2019 [Online; posted 04-January-2019].
- [120] J.D. Woods, The memory of the ocean, in: *Climatic Variations and Variability: Facts and Theories*, Springer, 1981, pp. 63–83.
- [121] L.C. Young, An inequality of the Hölder type, connected with Stieltjes integration, *Acta Math.* 67 (1936) 251–282.

Solution properties of the incompressible Euler system with rough path advection

Dan Crisan^{*} Darryl D. Holm^{*} James-Michael Leahy[‡] Torstein Nilssen[§]

Abstract

We consider the Euler equations for the incompressible flow of an ideal fluid with an additional rough-in-time, divergence-free, Lie-advecting vector field. In recent work, we have demonstrated that this system arises from Clebsch and Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principles with a perturbative geometric rough path Lie-advection constraint. In this paper, we prove local well-posedness of the system in L^2 -Sobolev spaces H^m with integer regularity $m \geq \lfloor d/2 \rfloor + 2$ and establish a Beale-Kato-Majda (BKM) blow-up criterion in terms of the $L_t^1 L_x^\infty$ -norm of the vorticity. In dimension two, we show that the L^p -norms of the vorticity are conserved, which yields global well-posedness and a Wong-Zakai approximation theorem for the stochastic version of the equation.

Contents

1	Introduction	2
2	Preliminaries	5
2.1	Basic notation, function spaces, and inequalities	5
2.1.1	Hodge and Helmholtz decomposition and the Biot-Savart operator	7
2.1.2	The Lie derivative	8
2.2	Geometric rough paths and the sewing lemma	9
3	Main results	11
3.1	Formulations of the rough incompressible Euler system	11
3.2	Statement of the main results	14
3.2.1	Applications to stochastic partial differential equations	16
3.2.2	Critical points of the Clebsch and Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principles	17
4	A priori estimates	19
4.1	Remainder estimates	19
4.2	Solution estimates	21
4.3	Difference estimates and uniqueness	25

^{*}Department of Mathematics, Imperial College London, SW7 2AZ, UK

[†]Emails: d.crisan@imperial.ac.uk, d.holm@imperial.ac.uk, j.leahy@imperial.ac.uk

[‡]Department of Applied Mathematics, University of Twente, 7522 NB Enschede

[§]Institute of Mathematics, University of Agder, 4604 Kristiansand, NO. Email: torstein.nilssen@uia.no

5	Local well-posedness (Proof of Theorem 3.6)	28
6	Proof of the remaining results	31
6.1	Recovery of the pressure and harmonic part (Proof of Proposition 3.2)	31
6.2	Maximally extended solution (Proof of Corollary 3.7)	32
6.3	BKM blow-up criterion (Proof of Theorem 3.8)	34
6.4	Global well-posedness in two-dimensions (Proof of Theorem 3.9)	35
6.5	Continuous dependence on data (Proof of Corollary 3.10)	36
	Appendices	37
A	Unbounded rough drivers	37
B	Rough Gronwall’s lemma	39

1 Introduction

The mathematical theory underlying fluid dynamics remains one of the most active research areas, emboldened not just by theoretical considerations but also practical applications such as the need to understand the dynamics of Earth’s oceans and atmosphere in the context of global climate change. Incorporating perturbations into the fluid motion equation has become one of the mainstream features of fluid models, particularly in the last two decades. These include deterministic perturbations [Sma63, GPMC91, Mas94, Pio99, XWW20] and stochastic perturbations [PCML91, MT92, Sch95, PC96, Pop01, MR01, Shu05, BF09, MTVE01, IVS12, Mém14, Hol15, BAB⁺17, DV18, SKD⁺19, SC20]. Such perturbations can be exogenously introduced into the fluid model to account for (possibly unknown) external forces. They can also be introduced endogenously, for example, to model the effects of unresolved fast sub-grid scale physics or other uncertain processes. In geophysical fluid dynamics, this trend has led to many numerical developments, including the introduction of parameterization schemes used to represent model uncertainties in the interaction of disparate space and time scales to improve the probabilistic skill of the ensemble weather forecasts [Shu05, BAB⁺17, SKD⁺19, CCH⁺19, CCH⁺20a, RPFK20, RLJ⁺20, CCH⁺20b].

Many fluid equations can be characterized as critical points of action functionals [AK98, HMR98] that incorporate fluid physics via a Lagrangian whose kinetic energy is defined in terms of velocity vector fields which are right-invariant under the diffeomorphisms and whose potential energy is defined in terms of advected quantities which evolve under pushforward by the flows generated by these vector fields. Perhaps the most well-known fluid model that arises in this manner is the perfect incompressible Euler system [AK98], which describes geodesic flow on the manifold of diffeomorphisms endowed with the H^s -topology, $s > \frac{d}{2} + 1$, with respect to the weak L^2 -metric defined by the fluid kinetic energy, [EM70].

A structured way to introduce a parameterization scheme for fluid models that arise from variational principles is through the introduction of a parameterized perturbation at the level the action functional, Critical paths of the parameterized action functional then satisfy parameterized fluid motion equations. This approach was introduced in the stochastic setting in [Hol15] and subsequently many further developments have been made, [GBH18, dLHLT20, SC20, CCH⁺19]. In [CHLN20], we extended [Hol15] and proposed a class of variational principles for fluid dynamics

on geometric rough paths [LCL07, FV10, FH20] by constraining advection to incorporate a modeled temporally rough vector field. Critical points of the corresponding action functionals satisfy a system of rough partial differential equations (RPDEs) whose dynamics incorporate both the resolved-scale fluid velocity and the modeled effects of the unresolved fluctuations. The paper [CHLN20] provides a bridge between geophysical fluid dynamics and rough path theory. It draws upon knowledge from both areas, and we hope that it will impact both areas.

In our current endeavor, we establish the local well-posedness of Euler’s equations for perfect incompressible fluid flow on geometric rough paths (see (3.1)) in L^2 -Sobolev spaces H^m with integer regularity $m \geq \lfloor d/2 \rfloor + 2$. We have shown previously that this equation arises as a critical path of either Clebsch or Hamilton-Pontryagin action functionals and satisfies a Kelvin circulation balance law in [CHLN20] [Section 4.1 and 4.2] (see, also, Section 3.2.2).

A rough path is characterized by its measure of roughness, which in this paper, is its p -variation. The higher the value of p , the rougher the path. See Definition 2.1 for details. The analysis of the Euler equation perturbed by a bounded variation path (i.e., $p = 1$) follows the same steps as that of the (unperturbed) Euler equation, which is explained at the beginning of Section 4. For $p \geq 2$, the classical integration methodology is no longer applicable and we enter the realm of rough path theory (see e.g., [FH20]). In this paper, we treat rough path perturbations with $p \in [2, 3)$, in the first non-trivial regime. A similar treatment is possible for paths with variation $p \in (1, 2)$ (i.e., the Young integration case) and $p \geq 3$.

The case $p = 2$ includes the class of stochastic perturbation driven by Brownian motion, see e.g. [Hol15] or, more generally, driven by semi-martingales, see [SC20]. As already explained in [CHLN20], rough path perturbations include non-Markovian perturbations of the Lagrangian fluid trajectories. In particular, memory effects can be introduced through this formulation through a judicious choice of the rough path (e.g., by choosing a realization of a fractional Brownian motion). However, by eliminating the need for stochastic integration, we retain the pathwise interpretation of the Lagrangian trajectories.¹ In particular, the results in this paper establish a pathwise characterization of the solution of the Euler equation analyzed in the works [BFM16, CFH19, CL19]. They also give an interpretation of the solution of the corresponding stochastic partial differential equations as bona fide random dynamical systems [BRS17].

In our previous work [CHLN20], we explained how fluid models on geometric rough paths can be used in the context of stochastic parameterization schemes and uncertainty quantification (see, e.g., [CCH⁺19, CCH⁺20a, CCH⁺20b]). Our results set the stage for investigating numerical schemes and to develop geometric rough path parameterization schemes for fluid models to account for additional properties such as unknown Lagrangian trajectory roughness and system memory.

An intrinsic theory of transport-type RPDEs was developed in the papers [BG17] and [DFS17]. In [BG17], the authors use a priori estimates based on Davies’ type expansions [Dav08] coupled with commutator estimates in the spirit of DiPerna-Lions to establish well-posedness and the analogue of the renormalization property. By contrast, in [DFS17] the authors use a generalized Feynman-Kac formulae coupled with forward backward duality type arguments. The method of unbounded rough drivers proposed in [BG17] was extended in [DGHT19] to allow for non-linear drift terms, which influenced a series of papers [HH18, HN21, HNS20, GHN21, GH21, Hoc21, CN19] as well as several papers on rough path Navier-Stokes equations [HLN19, HLN21] (see Remark 3.11) and

¹As is well known, the Lagrangian trajectories in the stochastic framework are described by stochastic integrals, which do not have a pathwise interpretation. The rough path formulation restores this property.

[FHLN20].

The present paper expands the scope of the theory of unbounded rough drivers. The main tool from this theory is Theorem 4.1 in Section A, which extends the usual Davies' remainder estimates for RDEs to RPDEs with linear rough transport structure. The remainder estimates are obtained for the equation, the equation for the square, and the equation for the square of the difference of two solutions in the non-linear drift case. To derive solution estimates one applies a rough version of Gronwall's lemma (see Section B) if the linear rough transport is not conservative. We invite the reader to consult [DGHT19] for a more thorough exposition of the theory of unbounded rough drivers. In this work, we obtain a priori estimates (Section 4) by appealing to the vorticity formulation, which is an unconstrained (see Remark 3.5). In Section 4, we derive a system for the vorticity and its derivatives up to order m with $m \geq \lfloor d/2 \rfloor + 2$, which has a linear rough symmetric transport structure, and then apply the remainders estimates from the theory of unbounded rough drivers.

The aims of the paper. The goal of the present paper is to establish solution properties of the rough incompressible Euler system given in (3.1). Theorem 3.6 states that for an initial condition of Sobolev regularity H^m with $m \geq \lfloor \frac{d}{2} \rfloor + 2$, there exists a unique H^m solution of the d -dimensional rough Euler system on the interval $[0, T_*]$, where $T_* > 0$ depends on the initial condition of the equation, the driving rough path, and the coefficients of the rough driver. This solution can be extended to a unique maximal solution (Corollary 3.7). Theorem 3.8 gives a blow-up criterion in terms of the $L_t^1 L_x^\infty$ -norm of the vorticity, which extends the well-known Beale-Kato-Majda criterion [BKM84]. In dimension two, we show that the L^p -norms of the vorticity are conserved for all $p \in [2, \infty]$ and thereby establish global well-posedness (see Theorem 3.9). Corollary 3.10 states that the solution, the pressure term and harmonic constant are jointly continuous as functions of the initial condition, the driving rough path, and the coefficients of the rough driver. In Section 3.2.1, we discuss applications of our results to stochastic partial differential equations (Sades), including Theorem 3.12, which gives a Wong-Zakai approximation result for the corresponding Stratonovich driven SPDE. In Section 3.2.2, we explain how our main results yield critical points of the Clebsch and Hamilton-Pontryagin action functionals introduced in [CHLN20]. To do this, we derive a generalized Weber representation formula (3.19) of smooth (in space) solutions.

Structure of the paper:

- Section 2 introduces the basic notation and results which will be required throughout the paper.
- In Section 3, we formulate the rough incompressible Euler equation in velocity form and as well as vorticity form and state the main results of the paper: local well-posedness in any dimension, the Beale-Kato-Majda blow-up criteria, global well-posedness in 2d, and continuous dependence on data. We discuss various applications to stochastic equations, including a Wong-Zakai approximation result. Finally, we explain the correspondence of solutions with critical points of the action functionals presented in [CHLN20].
- Section 4 contains a priori estimates for remainders, the solution, and differences of solutions.
- Section 5 contains the proof of local well-posedness.
- Section 6 contains the proof of the remaining results.

- The appendices [A](#) and [B](#) contain technical results that are used in establishing the a priori estimates.

Acknowledgments

All of the authors are grateful to our friends and colleagues who have generously offered their time, thoughts and encouragement in the course of this work during the time of COVID-19. We are particularly grateful to T. D. Drivas for thoughtful discussions and the interesting discussion regarding Section 3.2.2. DC and DH are grateful for partial support from ERC Synergy Grant 856408 - STUOD (Stochastic Transport in Upper Ocean Dynamics). JML is grateful for partial support from US AFOSR Grant FA9550-19-1-7043 - FDGRP (Fluid Dynamics of Geometric Rough Paths) awarded to DH as PI. TN is grateful for partial support from the DFG via the Research Unit FOR 2402.

2 Preliminaries

2.1 Basic notation, function spaces, and inequalities

Let $d \in \{2, 3, \dots\}$ and $\mathbb{T}^d = \mathbb{R}^d / (2\pi\mathbb{Z})^d \cong (S^1)^d$ denote the d -dimensional flat torus. The Riemannian covering map $\pi : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^d$ induces global orthonormal frames $\{\partial_{x^i}\}_{i=1}^d$ and $\{dx^i\}_{i=1}^d$ of the tangent $T\mathbb{T}^d \cong \mathbb{T}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d$ and cotangent bundle $T^*\mathbb{T}^d \cong \mathbb{T}^d \times (\mathbb{R}^d)^*$, respectively, and a normalized Haar measure $dV = \text{Vol}(\mathbb{T}^d)^{-1} dx^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^d$.

Let V denote an arbitrarily given finite dimensional real vector space with inner product $(\cdot, \cdot)_V$ and norm $|\cdot|_V$. Denote by $C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ the Fréchet space of smooth V -valued functions on $\mathbb{T}^d$. For given $m \in \mathbb{N}$, let $C^m(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ denote the Banach space of m -times continuously differentiable V -valued functions on $\mathbb{T}^d$. We will blur the distinction between 2π -periodic functions and functions on $\mathbb{T}^d$. Let $\mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R}^d; V)$ denote the space of linear maps from vector space $\mathbb{R}^d$ to V and $D : C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R}^d; V))$ denote the derivative operator. Let $\Delta : C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ denote the Laplacian, which is defined by $\Delta f = \partial_{x^i}^2 f$. Here and below we use the convention of summing repeated indices over their range of values.

For given $p \in [1, \infty]$, denote by $L^p(\mathbb{T}^d; V) = L^p((0, 2\pi)^d; V)$ the Banach space of equivalence classes of V -valued of L^p -integrable functions on $\mathbb{T}^d$ with norm $|\cdot|_{L^p}$. We denote by $(\cdot, \cdot)_{L^2}$ the inner product on the Hilbert space $L^2(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$. Since it will always be clear from the context where a function takes its values, we drop the dependence of norms and inner products on V . It is well-known that the sequence $\{\psi_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} \subset C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{C})$ defined by for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}^d$ and $x \in \mathbb{T}^d$ by $\psi_n(x) = e^{in \cdot x}$ forms an orthonormal basis of $L^2(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{C})$.

Denote the Fourier transform $\mathcal{F} : L^1(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow \ell^\infty(\mathbb{Z}^d; V)$ by $\mathcal{F}f(n) = \hat{f}(n) = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} f \psi_n dV$ and its inverse $\mathcal{F}^{-1} : \ell^\infty(\mathbb{Z}^d; V) \rightarrow L^1(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ by $\mathcal{F}^{-1}\hat{f} = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} \hat{f}(n) \psi_n$. Let $S(\mathbb{Z}^d; V) = \{\{c_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} \subset V : \sup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} (1 + |n|)^N |c_n| < \infty, \forall N \in \mathbb{N}\}$ denote the Fréchet space of rapidly decreasing multi-sequences. It follows that $\mathcal{F} : C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow S(\mathbb{Z}^d; V)$, $\mathcal{F}^{-1} : S(\mathbb{Z}^d; V) \rightarrow C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$, and moreover that $\mathcal{F}$ extends to an isometric isomorphism $\mathcal{F} : L^2(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow \ell^2(\mathbb{Z}^d; V)$.

Denote by $\mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V) = \{f : C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow V; f \text{ is linear and continuous}\}$ the Fréchet space of V -valued distributions. Equivalently, $\mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ may be characterized as 2π -periodic distributions $\mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d; V)$ or as distributional Fourier series. Indeed, the Fourier transform extends via duality

to an isomorphism $\mathcal{F} : \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow S'(\mathbb{Z}^d; V)$, where $S'(\mathbb{Z}^d; V) = \{\{c_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} \subset V : \exists N \in \mathbb{N} \text{ s.t. } \sup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} (1+|n|)^{-N} |c_n| < \infty\}$ denotes the space of slowly increasing multi-sequences. Clearly, for all $p \in [1, \infty)$, $C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V), L^p(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \subset \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$. The differential operators ∂^α , D , and Δ extend to distributions via duality.

Denote by $\mathring{C}^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$, $\mathring{L}^p(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$, and $\mathring{\mathcal{D}}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ the corresponding subspace of distributions f with $\hat{f}(0) = 0$. If $f \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ is such that $\Delta f = -\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} |n|^2 \hat{f}(n) \psi_n = 0_V$ (i.e., harmonic), then $\hat{f}(n) = 0$ for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}^d - \{0\}$, which implies $\text{Ker } \Delta = V$.

For given $s \in \mathbb{R}$, define $(I - \Delta)^{-\frac{s}{2}} : \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ by

$$(I - \Delta)^{-\frac{s}{2}} f = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} \langle n \rangle^{-s} \hat{f}(n) \psi_n,$$

where $\langle n \rangle = (1 + |n|^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$. Let $s \in \mathbb{R}$ and $H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; V) = (I - \Delta)^{-\frac{s}{2}} L^2(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ denote the Bessel potential spaces, which are Hilbert spaces with inner products and norms given by

$$(f, g)_{H^s} := \left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} \langle n \rangle^s (\hat{f}(n), \hat{g}(n))_V \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text{and} \quad \|f\|_{H^s, p} := \left\| \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} \langle n \rangle^s \hat{f}(n) \psi_n \right\|_{L^p}.$$

The duality pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{H^s} : H^{-s}(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \times H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by

$$\langle f, g \rangle_{H^s} = ((I - \Delta)^{-\frac{s}{2}} f, (I - \Delta)^{\frac{s}{2}} g)_{L^2}$$

induces an isomorphism $H^{-s}(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \cong H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; V)'$. It follows that for all $m \in \mathbb{N}_0$, $H^m(\mathbb{T}^d; V) = \{f \in L^2(\mathbb{T}^d; V) : \sum_{0 \leq n \leq m} |D^n f|_{L^2}^2 < \infty\}$. For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, denote by $W^{m, \infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ the Banach space of functions $f \in L^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ such that $\|f\|_{W^{m, \infty}} := \max_{0 \leq |\alpha| \leq m} \|\partial^\alpha f\|_{L^\infty} < \infty$.

For given $s \in \mathbb{R}$, we let $\mathring{H}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; V) = \{f \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; V) : \hat{f}(0) = 0_V\}$ and for $m \in \mathbb{N}_0$, let $\mathring{W}^{m, \infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; V) = \{f \in \mathring{W}^{m, \infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; V) : \hat{f}(0) = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} f dV = 0_V\}$.

Henceforth, we use the notation $\lesssim_{c_1, \dots, c_d}$ to denote less than equal to up to a constant $C = C(c_1, \dots, c_d)$ depending only on parameters $c_1, \dots, c_d$. Throughout the paper, we will make regular use of the following facts:

- For given $N \in \mathbb{N}$, define $P_{\leq N} : \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \rightarrow C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$ by $P_{\leq N} f = \sum_{|n| \leq N} \hat{f}(n) \psi_n$. If $s_0 < s_1$, then for all $f \in H^{s_0}(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$, $\|P_{\leq N} f\|_{H^{s_1}} \leq N^{s_1 - s_0} \|f\|_{H^{s_0}}$ and for all $f \in H^{s_1}(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$, $\|(I - P_{\leq N}) f\|_{H^{s_0}} \leq N^{s_0 - s_1} \|f\|_{H^{s_1}}$.
- If $s > \frac{d}{2} + m$ for some $m \in \mathbb{N}_0$, then $C^m(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \subset H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$.
- (Poincaré) For all $f \in \mathring{H}^{s+1}(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$, $\|f\|_{H^s} \lesssim_{d, s} \|Df\|_{H^s}$. For all $f \in \mathring{W}^{m+1, \infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$, $\|f\|_{W^{m, \infty}} \lesssim_{d, m} \|Df\|_{W^{m, \infty}}$.
- For all $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{N}_0$ and $f, g \in L^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \cap H^{m_1+m_2}(\mathbb{T}; V)$,

$$\|D^{m_1} f\| \|D^{m_2} g\|_{L^2} \lesssim_{d, m_1, m_2} \|f\|_{L^\infty} \|g\|_{H^{m_1+m_2}} + \|f\|_{H^{m_1+m_2}} \|g\|_{L^\infty}. \quad (2.1)$$

- For all $m \in \mathbb{N}_0$, $f \in L^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \cap H^{m+1}(\mathbb{T}; V)$ and $g \in L^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; V) \cap H^m(\mathbb{T}; V)$

$$\sum_{0 \leq |\alpha| \leq m} \|\partial^\alpha (f \nabla g) - f \partial^\alpha \nabla g\|_{L^2} \lesssim_{d, m} (\|\nabla f\|_{L^\infty} \|g\|_{H^m} + \|f\|_{H^{m+1}} \|g\|_{L^\infty}). \quad (2.2)$$

Let $(E, |\cdot|_E)$ be an arbitrarily given Banach space. For an interval $I \subset \mathbb{R}_+$, denote by $C(I; E)$ (resp. $C_w(I; E)$) the space of continuous (resp. weakly-continuous) E -valued functions. For $p \in [1, \infty]$, let $L^p(I; E)$ the Banach space of equivalence classes of E -valued L^p -integrable strongly measurable E -valued functions on I .

2.1.1 Hodge and Helmholtz decomposition and the Biot-Savart operator

Let $\{e_i\}_{i=1}^d$ denote the standard basis of $\mathbb{R}^d$ and let $\{e^i\}_{i=1}^d$ denote the dual basis. We identify vector fields $u = u^i \partial_{x^i} \in \Gamma(\mathbb{T}^d; T\mathbb{T}^d)$ with $\mathbb{R}^d$ -valued maps $u = u^i e_i : \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ and k -forms $\alpha = \sum_{i_1 < \dots < i_k} \alpha_{i_1 \dots i_k} dx^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_k} \in \Gamma(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k T^* \mathbb{T}^d)$ with $\Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*$ -valued maps $\alpha = \sum_{i_1 < \dots < i_k} \alpha_{i_1 \dots i_k} e^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge e^{i_k} : \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*$. Denote by $\flat$ the map that sends vector fields to one-forms given by $u^\flat = u_i e^i$, where $u_i = u^i$ since the metric is locally Euclidean. Let $\sharp$ denote the inverse of $\flat$.

For a given diffeomorphism $\phi : \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^d$ and $\alpha \in \Gamma(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k T^* \mathbb{T}^d)$, denote the pullback and pushforward by

$$\phi^* \alpha = k! \sum_{\substack{i_1 < \dots < i_k \\ j_1 < \dots < j_k}} \alpha_{j_1 \dots j_k} \circ \phi \partial_{x^{i_1}} \phi^{j_1} \dots \partial_{x^{i_k}} \phi^{j_k} e^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge e^{i_k}$$

and $\phi_* \alpha = \phi^{-1,*} \alpha$, respectively.

Denote by $\mathbf{d}$, δ , and $-\Delta = \mathbf{d}\delta + \delta\mathbf{d}$ the exterior derivative, co-differential (i.e., adjoint of $\mathbf{d}$), and Hodge Laplacian operators, respectively. In particular, using the above identification, for $f \in \mathcal{D}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d)$, $\alpha \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; (\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$, $\omega \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$, and $\gamma \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^3(\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{d}f &= \partial_{x^i} f e^i, & \mathbf{d}\alpha &= \sum_{i < j} (\partial_{x^i} \alpha_j - \partial_{x^j} \alpha_i) e^i \wedge e^j, \\ \mathbf{d}\omega &= \sum_{i < j < k} (\partial_{x^i} \omega_{jk} - \partial_{x^j} \omega_{ik} + \partial_{x^k} \omega_{ij}) e^i \wedge e^j \wedge e^k, \\ \delta f &= 0, & \delta\alpha &= -\partial_{x^i} \alpha_i, & \delta\omega &= \partial_{x^i} \omega_{ij} e^i, & \delta\gamma &= -\sum_{i < j} \partial_{x^k} \gamma_{ijl} e^i \wedge e^j, \\ -\Delta f &= -\partial_{x^j}^2 f, & -\Delta\alpha &= -\partial_{x^j}^2 \alpha_i e^i, & -\Delta\omega &= -\partial_{x^k}^2 \omega_{ij} e^i \wedge e^j. \end{aligned}$$

We recall that $\mathbf{d}\phi_* = \phi_* \mathbf{d}$, $\mathbf{d}^2 = 0$, and $\delta^2 = 0$.

Let $s \in \mathbb{R}$ be arbitrarily given. For arbitrarily given $\alpha \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$, $k \in \{0, 1, 2\}$, there exists a unique $\beta \in \dot{H}^{s+2}(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$ such that $-\Delta\beta = \alpha - \hat{\alpha}(0)$ given by $\beta = (-\Delta)^{-1}(\alpha - \hat{\alpha}(0)) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^d} |n|^{-2} \hat{\alpha}(n) \psi_n$, which yields the Hodge decomposition

$$\alpha = \mathbf{d}\delta\beta + \delta\mathbf{d}\beta + \hat{\alpha}(0) = \mathbf{d}\delta(-\Delta)^{-1}(\alpha - \hat{\alpha}(0)) + \delta\mathbf{d}(-\Delta)^{-1}(\alpha - \hat{\alpha}(0)) + \hat{\alpha}(0).$$

Let

$$\dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) = \mathbf{d}\dot{H}^{s+1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^{k-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) = \{\alpha \in \dot{H}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) : \mathbf{d}\alpha = 0\},$$

which is understood to be $\emptyset$ if $k = 0$,

$$\dot{H}_{\delta}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) = \delta\dot{H}^{s+1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^{k+1}(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) = \{\alpha \in \dot{H}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) : \delta\alpha = 0\},$$

and $\mathcal{H}^k = \text{Ker } \Delta = \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*$. Thus, we obtain the following orthogonal decomposition for $k \in \{0, 1, 2\}$:

$$H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) = \dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) \oplus \dot{H}_{\delta}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) \oplus \mathcal{H}^k. \quad (2.3)$$

For given $u \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d)$, denote $\text{div } u = \partial_{x^i} u^i = \partial_{x^i} u_i = -\delta u^b$. Moreover, let

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{H}_{\sigma}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) &= \{u \in \dot{H}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) : \text{div } u = 0\}, \quad W_{\sigma}^{m,\infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) = \{u \in W^{m,\infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) : \text{div } u = 0\}, \\ \dot{C}_{\sigma}^{\infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) &= \{u \in C^{\infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) : \text{div } u = 0\}, \quad \dot{D}'_{\sigma}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) = \{u \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) : \text{div } u = 0\}. \end{aligned}$$

Henceforth, we will simply write $\dot{H}_{\sigma}^s, W_{\sigma}^{m,\infty}, \dot{C}_{\sigma}^{\infty}$, and $\dot{D}'_{\sigma}$. Applying the sharp operator $\sharp$ to (2.3) in the case $k = 1$, we derive the d -dimensional Helmholtz decomposition of vector fields:

$$H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) = \nabla \dot{H}^{s+1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}) \oplus \dot{H}_{\sigma}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) \oplus \mathbb{R}^d.$$

Let $Q \in \mathcal{L}(H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d); \nabla \dot{H}^{s+1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}))$, $P \in \mathcal{L}(H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d); \nabla \dot{H}_{\sigma}^s)$, and $H \in \mathcal{L}(H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d); \mathbb{R}^d)$ denote the projections associated with the decomposition so that $I = P + Q + H$.

Let

$$\text{BS} = \sharp(-\Delta)^{-1} \delta = \sharp \delta (-\Delta)^{-1}$$

denote the inverse of $\mathbf{d}b : H_{\sigma}^{s+1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_{\mathbf{d}}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$. The operator BS is called the Biot-Savart operator. Owing to Propositions 7.5 and 7.7 of [BCD11], for all $\omega \in \dot{H}^{s-1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$ such that $s > \frac{d}{2} + 1$, we have

$$|\text{BS } \omega|_{H^s} \lesssim_d |\nabla \text{BS } \omega|_{H^{s-1}} \lesssim_{d,s} |\omega|_{H^{s-1}} \lesssim_{d,s} |\text{BS } \omega|_{H^s}, \quad (2.4)$$

$$|\nabla \text{BS } \omega|_{L^{\infty}} \lesssim_{d,s} \ln(e + |\omega|_{H^{s-1}}) |\omega|_{L^{\infty}}, \quad \forall \omega \in \dot{H}^{s-1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^d)^*). \quad (2.5)$$

2.1.2 The Lie derivative

Let $s > \frac{d}{2} + 1$ so that $|\nabla f|_{L^{\infty}} < \infty$ for all $f \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; V)$. For $v \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d)$ and $k \in \{0, 1, 2\}$, the Lie derivative $\mathbb{L}_v \in \mathcal{L}(H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*); H^{s-1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*))$ acts on $f \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R})$, $\alpha \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; (\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$, $\omega \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^d)^*)$ by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{L}_v f &= v \cdot \nabla f = v^j \partial_{x^j} f, \quad \mathbb{L}_v \alpha = (v^j \partial_{x^j} \alpha_i + \alpha_j \partial_{x^i} v^j) e^i, \\ \mathbb{L}_v \omega &= \sum_{i < j} (v^q \partial_{x^q} \omega_{ij} + \omega_{qj} \partial_{x^i} v^q + \omega_{iq} \partial_{x^j} v^q) e^i \wedge e^j. \end{aligned}$$

Indeed, it is a direct consequence of (2.1) that the range of the Lie derivative lies in H^{s-1} . A simple computation shows that $\mathbf{d}\mathbb{L}_v = \mathbb{L}_v \mathbf{d}$. Moreover, if $\mathbf{d}\omega = 0$, then

$$\mathbb{L}_v \omega = \sum_{i < j} (\partial_{x^i} (v^q \omega_{qj}) - \partial_{x^j} (v^q \omega_{qi})) e^i \wedge e^j = \mathbf{d}[\omega(v, \cdot)],$$

which is just a special case of Cartan's formula.

The Lie derivative and covariant derivative $\mathbb{L}_v, \nabla_v = v \cdot \nabla \in \mathcal{L}(H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^k(\mathbb{R}^d)^*); H^{s-1}(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d))$ act on $u \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d)$ by

$$\mathbb{L}_v u = (v^j \partial_{x^j} u^i - u^j \partial_{x^j} v^i) e_i, \quad \nabla_v u = v \cdot \nabla u = v^j \partial_{x^j} u^i e_i.$$

Stoke's theorem implies that for all $w, u, v \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d)$,

$$(\mathbb{F}_v w, u)_{L^2} = - \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} w^i (v^j \partial_{x^j} u^i + u^i \operatorname{div} v + u^j \partial_{x^i} v^j) dV =: (w, \mathbb{F}_v^\top u)_{L^2}.$$

In particular, if $\operatorname{div} v = 0$, then

$$\mathbb{F}_v^\top u = -(v^j \partial_{x^j} u^i + u^j \partial_{x^i} v^j) e_i$$

and

$$-\mathbb{F}_v^\top u = \sharp \mathbb{F}_v u^\flat \quad \Rightarrow \quad -\mathbf{d} \flat \mathbb{F}_u^\top w = \mathbf{d} \mathbb{F}_v u^\flat = -\mathbb{F}_v \mathbf{d} u^\flat, \quad (2.6)$$

$$P \mathbb{F}_v^\top u = P \mathbb{F}_v^\top P u. \quad (2.7)$$

Moreover,

$$u \cdot \nabla u = -\mathbb{F}_u^\top u + 2^{-1} \nabla |u|^2. \quad (2.8)$$

If $d = 2$, then the Hodge Star map $\star : H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^2)^*) \rightarrow H^s(\mathbb{T}^2; \mathbb{R})$ defined by $\tilde{\omega} = \omega_{12}$ is an isomorphism and for all $v \in H_\sigma^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d)$, we have

$$\star \mathbb{F}_v \omega = \mathbb{F}_v \star \omega = v \cdot \nabla \omega. \quad (2.9)$$

Moreover, if $d = 3$, then the Hodge Star map $\sharp \star : H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^3)^*) \rightarrow H^s(\mathbb{T}^3; \mathbb{R}^3)$ given by $\sharp \star \omega = \omega_{23} e_1 + \omega_{31} e_2 + \omega_{12} e_3$ is an isomorphism and for all $v \in H_\sigma^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \mathbb{R}^d)$, we have

$$\sharp \star \mathbb{F}_v \omega = \mathbb{F}_v \sharp \star \omega = [v, \sharp \star \omega]. \quad (2.10)$$

2.2 Geometric rough paths and the sewing lemma

For an arbitrarily given closed interval $I = [a, b]$, denote

$$\Delta_I := \{(s, t) \in I^2 : s \leq t\} \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta_I^2 := \{(s, \theta, t) \in I^3 : s \leq \theta \leq t\}.$$

If the interval $I = [0, T]$, we write $\Delta_T = \Delta_I$.

Let $(E, |\cdot|_E)$ be an arbitrarily given Banach space with norm $|\cdot|_E$. We say a two-parameter function $g : \Delta_I \rightarrow E$ has finite p -variation for some $p \in (0, \infty)$ on I if

$$|g|_{p\text{-var}; I; E} := \sup_{\mathfrak{p}=(t_i) \in \mathcal{P}(I)} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{\#\mathfrak{p}-1} |g_{t_i t_{i+1}}|_E^p \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} < \infty,$$

where $\mathcal{P}(I)$ is the set of all finite partitions of I and $\#\mathfrak{p}$ denotes the number of points in a given partition $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}(I)$. Denote by $C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ the set of all continuous functions with finite p -variation on I equipped with the seminorm $|\cdot|_{p\text{-var}; I; E}$. Denote by $C^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ the set of all paths $z : I \rightarrow E$ such that $\delta z \in C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$, where

$$\delta z_{st} := z_t - z_s, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_I.$$

For an arbitrary interval $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ that is not necessarily closed, denote by $C_{2,\text{loc}}^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ the set of all continuous functions $g : I \rightarrow E$ such that there exists a countable sequence of closed intervals $\{I_k\}$ such that $\cup_k I_k = I$ and $g \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{p\text{-var}}(I_k; E)$.

A continuous mapping $\varpi : \Delta_I \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ is called a control on I if $\varpi(s, s) = 0$ for all $s \in I$ and if for all $(s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_I^2$,

$$\varpi(s, \theta) + \varpi(\theta, t) \leq \varpi(s, t),$$

which is referred to as superadditivity. If ϖ_1 and ϖ_2 are controls, then for all $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}_+$ such that $\alpha + \beta \geq 1$, $\varpi_1^\alpha \varpi_2^\beta$ is a control (see, e.g., [FV10][Ex. 1.9]).

If $g \in C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$ for a given $p \in (0, \infty)$, then $\varpi_g : \Delta_I \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ defined for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_I$ by

$$\varpi_g(s, t) = |g|_{p\text{-var}; [s, t]; E}^p$$

is a control (see, e.g., [FV10][Prop. 5.8]). Moreover, it is straightforward to check that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_I$

$$\inf\{\varpi(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} : \varpi \text{ is a control s.t. } |g_{r\theta}|_E \leq \varpi(r, \theta)^{\frac{1}{p}}, \forall (r, \theta) \in \Delta_{[s, t]}\},$$

is an equivalent semi-norm on $C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; E)$.

For an arbitrarily given two-index map $g : \Delta_I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, define the increment operator

$$\delta g_{s\theta t} = g_{st} - g_{s\theta} - g_{\theta t}, \quad (s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_I^2.$$

We will now give the definition of a rough path and geometric rough path. We refer the reader to [LCL07, FV10, FH20] for more thorough expositions.

Definition 2.1. Let $K \in \mathbb{N}$ and $p \in [2, 3)$. A p -variation rough path is a pair

$$\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C^{p\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^K) := C_2^{p\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^K) \times C_2^{\frac{p}{2}\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^{K \times K})$$

that satisfies the Chen relations

$$\delta Z_{s\theta t} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \delta \mathbb{Z}_{s\theta t} = Z_{s\theta} \otimes Z_{\theta t}, \quad \forall (s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_I^2.$$

For an arbitrarily given $\mathbf{Z} \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^K)$, denote

$$\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}} = \inf\{\varpi : \varpi \text{ is a control s.t. } |Z_{st}| \leq \varpi(s, t) \text{ and } |\mathbb{Z}_{st}| \leq \varpi(s, t), \forall (s, t) \in \Delta_I\}. \quad (2.11)$$

Given a smooth path $z : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K$, we define its canonical lift $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^K)$ by

$$Z_{st} = \delta z_{st} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{Z}_{st} := \int_s^t Z_{sr} \otimes dz_r, \quad (s, t) \in I.$$

An element $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C^{p\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^K)$ is said to be geometric if it can be obtained as the limit in the product topology of a sequence of rough paths $\{(Z^n, \mathbb{Z}^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ that are canonical lifts of smooth paths $z^n : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K$. We denote by $C_g^{p\text{-var}}(I; \mathbb{R}^K)$ the set of geometric p -variation rough paths and endow it with the product topology. Finally, we denote by $C_g^{p\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$ the corresponding Fréchet space of pairs $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) : \Delta_{[0, \infty)} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^K \times \mathbb{R}^{K \times K}$ belonging to $C_g^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^K)$ for all positive T .

The following lemma, referred to as the *sewing lemma*, lies at the very foundation of the theory of rough paths. The proof is a straightforward modification of [DGHT19][Lemma 1.2] or [FH20][Lemma 4.2].

Lemma 2.2 (Sewing lemma). *Let ϖ_1 and ϖ_2 be controls on I . Let $L \in (0, \infty)$, $\zeta \in [0, 1)$ and $p \geq \zeta$. Assume that $h \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{p-\text{var}}(I; E)$ is such that for all $(s, u, t) \in \Delta_I^2$ with $\varpi_1(s, t) \leq L$,*

$$|\delta h_{sut}| \leq \omega_2(s, t)^{\frac{1}{\zeta}}.$$

Then there exists a unique path $\mathcal{I}h \in C^{p-\text{var}}(I; E)$ such that $\mathcal{I}h_a = 0$, $\Lambda h := h - \delta \mathcal{I}h \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\zeta-\text{var}}(I; E)$, and for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_I$ with $\varpi_1(s, t) \leq L$,

$$|(\Lambda h)_{st}| \leq C_\zeta \varpi_2(s, t)^{\frac{1}{\zeta}}. \quad (2.12)$$

for a universal positive constant C_ζ . Moreover, for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_I$,

$$\delta \mathcal{I}h_{st} = \lim_{|\mathfrak{p}| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^{\#\mathfrak{p}-1} h_{t_i t_{i+1}},$$

where the limit is understood as a limit of nets over finite partitions $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}([s, t])$ of the interval $[s, t] \subset I$ partially ordered by inclusion with mesh size $|\mathfrak{p}|$ tending to zero.

3 Main results

3.1 Formulations of the rough incompressible Euler system

Let $d \in \{2, 3, \dots\}$, $K \in \mathbb{N}$, $p \in [2, 3)$, and $m \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that $m \geq m_* := \lfloor \frac{d}{2} \rfloor + 2$. For an arbitrarily given initial condition $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$, geometric rough path $\mathbf{Z} = (Z, \mathbb{Z}) \in C_g^{p-\text{var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$, and collection of vector fields $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2, \infty})^K$, we consider the rough incompressible Euler system given by

$$\begin{cases} du + u \cdot \nabla u \, dt - \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u \, d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = -d\nabla q_t - dh_t & \text{on } (0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \operatorname{div} u = 0 & \text{on } [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} u \, dV = 0, \quad \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} q \, dV = 0 & \text{on } [0, T], \\ u = u_0, \quad q = 0, \quad h = 0 & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d, \end{cases} \quad (3.1)$$

where (see Section 2.1.2) $\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u = -(\xi_k^j \partial_{x^j} u^i + u^j \partial_{x^i} \xi_k^j) e_i$. Equation (3.1) is to be solved for an unknown divergence and mean-free vector field (velocity) $u : [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$, mean-free scalar field (‘time-integrated’ pressure) $q : [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, and harmonic constant (time-integrated) $h : [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$. The pressure q and harmonic constant h should be understood as Lagrange multipliers associated with the divergence-free and mean-free constraints, respectively.

In contrast to the unperturbed system (i.e., $\xi \equiv 0$ or $\mathbf{Z} \equiv 0$), the system (3.1) does not preserve the mean of the initial condition if the ξ ’s are not constant in space due to the term $u^j \partial_{x^i} \xi_k^j$. Indeed, upon formally integrating (3.1) over $\mathbb{T}^d$, all other terms vanish due to the periodic boundary conditions. Thus, the Lagrangian multiplier h is required to enforce the constraint that the velocity

u remain mean-free. It is worth noting that we impose the mean-free constraint because it simplifies our analysis. For details on how to avoid this assumption, we refer to [HLN21], which establishes the existence of a strong solution of the associated viscous version of equation (3.1).

Applying the divergence and mean-free projection operator P to (3.1), we find

$$\begin{cases} du + P(u \cdot \nabla u) dt - P\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0 & \text{on } (0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ u = u_0 & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d, \end{cases} \quad (\text{RE})$$

which is to be solved for $u : [0, T] \rightarrow \dot{H}_\sigma^m$. We will now define the notion of solution of (RE) we will use throughout the paper, which simply a specific case of Definition A.4. Formally, the definition can be obtained by integrating (RE) over an arbitrary interval and iterating the equation into the $d\mathbf{Z}^k$ -integral twice. In fact, in the proof of local existence (see Section 5), we smooth out the path $\mathbf{Z}$ and iterate in such a manner.

Definition 3.1 (H^m -solution). *Let $m \geq m_*$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2, \infty})^K$. We say a vector field u is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$ if $u|_{t=0} = u_0$, $u \in L^\infty([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m) \cap C([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-3})$, and*

$$u_{st}^{P, \mathfrak{h}} := \delta u_{st} + \int_s^t P(u_r \cdot \nabla u_r) dr - P\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s Z_{st}^k - P\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top P\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_l}^\top u_s Z_{st}^{lk}, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T, \quad (3.2)$$

satisfies $u^{P, \mathfrak{h}} \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-3})$. A vector field u is said to be a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T)$ if u is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T']$ for all $0 < T' < T$.

In Section 6.1, given H^m -solution u of (RE) on an interval $[0, T]$, we apply the sewing lemma (i.e., Lemma 2.2) to construct the rough integral $\int_0^\cdot \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{Z}_s^k \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; H^{m-3})$; that is, for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$\int_0^t \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{Z}_s^k := \lim_{|\mathfrak{p}| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^{\#\mathfrak{p}-1} \left(\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_{t_i} Z_{t_i t_{i+1}}^k + \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top P\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_l}^\top u_{t_i} Z_{t_i t_{i+1}}^{lk} \right).$$

It follows by the continuity and linearity of the divergence and mean-free projection map $P : H^m \rightarrow \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ that for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$u_t - u_0 + \int_0^t P(u_s \cdot \nabla u_s) ds - \int_0^t P\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{Z}_s^k = 0, \quad (3.3)$$

where $P \int_0^\cdot \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{Z}_s^k \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-3})$ is defined from the projected expansion appearing in the right-hand-side of (3.2). The pressure q and harmonic constant h can then be recovered using the Helmholtz decomposition $P = I - Q - H$ (see Section 2.1.1)

$$\nabla q_t := \int_0^t Q(u_s \cdot \nabla u_s) ds - \int_0^t Q\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{Z}_s^k, \quad h_t := - \int_0^t H\mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{Z}_s^k, \quad t \in [0, T].$$

Proposition 3.2 (Recovery of pressure and harmonic constant). *If u is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$, then there exists $\int_0^\cdot \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{Z}_s^k \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; H^{m-3})$ and uniquely determined $q \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-2})$ and $h \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$ initiating from zero such that for all $t \in [0, T]$,*

$$u_t - u_0 + \int_0^t u_s \cdot \nabla u_s ds - \int_0^t \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{Z}_s^k = -\nabla q_t - h_t. \quad (3.4)$$

Using (2.8) and (2.6), we find that (3.1) can be expressed in terms of the associated co-vector u^b (see Section 2.1.2):

$$du^b + \mathbb{F}_u u^b dt + \mathbb{F}_{\xi_k} u^b d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = -\mathbf{d}(dq_t - 2^{-1}|u|^2 dt) - dh_t^b. \quad (3.5)$$

Let $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^b = (\partial_{x^i} u_j - \partial_{x^j} u_i) e^i \wedge e^j$. By applying the exterior derivative $\mathbf{d}$ to (3.5) and using that $\mathbf{d}\mathbb{F}_v = \mathbb{F}_v \mathbf{d}$ we arrive at the vorticity formulation:

$$\begin{cases} d\omega + \mathbb{F}_u \omega dt + \mathbb{F}_{\xi_k} \omega d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0 & \text{on } (0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ u = \text{BS } \omega & \text{on } (0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \omega = \mathbf{d}u_0^b & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d, \end{cases} \quad (3.6)$$

where for a divergence-free vector field v we have (see Section 2.1.2)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{F}_v \omega &= \sum_{i < j} (v^q \partial_{x^q} \omega_{ij} + \omega_{qj} \partial_{x^i} v^q + \omega_{iq} \partial_{x^j} v^q) e^i \wedge e^j \\ &= \sum_{i < j} (\partial_{x^i} (v^q \omega_{qj}) - \partial_{x^j} (v^q \omega_{qi})) e^i \wedge e^j = \mathbf{d}[\omega(v, \cdot)]. \end{aligned} \quad (3.7)$$

Recall that (see Section 2.1.1) for given $s \in \mathbb{R}$, $\mathring{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^s := \{\omega \in \mathring{H}^s(\mathbb{T}^d; \Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^d)^*) : \mathbf{d}\omega = 0\}$ and that $\text{BS} : \mathring{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-1} \rightarrow \mathring{H}_{\sigma}^m$ denotes the inverse of $\mathbf{d}\mathbf{b}$. The Cartan formulation (3.7) of the Lie derivative $\mathbb{F}_v \omega = \mathbf{d}[\omega(v, \cdot)]$ implies that the dynamics preserve the property that $\mathbf{d}\omega = 0$ and $\hat{\omega}(0) = 0$, and thus no Lagrange multipliers are needed to enforce these constraints. In contrast, the velocity equation requires the pressure and the harmonic constant to enforce the divergence-free constraint.

We summarize the equivalence between the velocity and vorticity formulation in the following proposition. The direct implication is a simple consequence of (2.8) and (2.6) and the converse follows from the properties of the Biot-Savart operator presented in Section 2.1.1.

Proposition 3.3 (Vorticity formulation). *If u is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$, then $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^b \in L^\infty([0, T]; \mathring{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-1}) \cap C([0, T]; \mathring{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-4})$ and*

$$\omega_{st}^{\mathfrak{h}} := \delta \omega_{st} + \int_s^t \mathbb{F}_{u_r} \omega_r dr + \mathbb{F}_{\xi_k} \omega_s Z_{st}^k - \mathbb{F}_{\xi_k} \mathbb{F}_{\xi_l} \omega_s \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk}, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T, \quad (3.8)$$

satisfies $\omega^{\mathfrak{h}} \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{k}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \mathring{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-4})$. Moreover, $\omega^{\mathfrak{h}} = \mathbf{d}bu^{P, \mathfrak{h}}$. Conversely, if ω and $\omega^{\mathfrak{h}}$ belong to the aforementioned spaces and satisfy (3.8) with $\omega_0 := \mathbf{d}u_0^b$ and $u := \text{BS } \omega$, then u is H^m -solution of (RE) and $u^{P, \mathfrak{h}} = \text{BS } \omega^{\mathfrak{h}}$.

Remark 3.4. In dimension two, the vorticity ω can be identified with a scalar-valued function $\tilde{\omega} = \text{curl } u = \star \omega = \omega_{12}$. Using (2.9), we find that

$$d\tilde{\omega} + u \cdot \nabla \tilde{\omega} dt + \xi_k \cdot \nabla \tilde{\omega} d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0. \quad (3.9)$$

The scalar transport structure then implies that L^p -norms of $\tilde{\omega}$ are conserved, which is used to prove global well-posedness (see (3.14) in Theorem 3.9). In dimension three, the vorticity ω can be identified with a vector field $\hat{\omega} = \text{curl } u = \sharp \star \omega = \omega_{23}e_1 + \omega_{31}e_2 + \omega_{12}e_3$. Applying (2.10), we get

$$d\hat{\omega} + [u, \hat{\omega}] dt + [\xi_k, \hat{\omega}] d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0.$$

Remark 3.5. In the vorticity equation, neither Lagrange multipliers, nor projections, appear. The structure of the operators (i.e., (3.7)) imply that mean-free and exterior-derivative-free condition is preserved by the dynamics. This fact plays an important role in the proof of Theorem 4.2 in Section 4 in which we obtain a priori solution estimates of (RE) using the vorticity formulation. More precisely, the linear hyperbolic symmetric structure of the operator in the rough part of (3.6) enables us to develop an ‘equation’ for the ‘square’ $\omega \otimes \omega$. Unlike in the stochastic setting, there is no Burkholder-Davis-Gundy inequality that can be used to estimate the rough integral, and thus we make use of the method of unbounded rough drivers [BG17], and more precisely Theorem A.5 to obtain remainder estimates for the equation and the ‘squared’ equation. It is not clear how to obtain a priori estimates of (RE) directly due to the projection operators, or equivalently the presence of the pressure and harmonic constant. As a consequence, altering the structure of the operator appearing in the $d\mathbf{Z}$ -term in (3.1) even in a multiplicative way directly impacts the structure of the vorticity equation and prevents us from obtaining a priori solution estimates.

3.2 Statement of the main results

Recall that we always work under the assumption $m \geq m_* := \lfloor \frac{d}{2} \rfloor + 2$. Our first main results establish local well-posedness and the existence of a maximally extended solution in H^m of (RE). Recall that $\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}$ is the control of $\mathbf{Z}$, which is defined in (2.11).

Theorem 3.6 (Local well-posedness). Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m$ and $\xi \in (W_{\sigma}^{m+2})^K$. For all $T_* > 0$ satisfying

$$e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0,T_*))T_*} < |u_0|_{H^{m_*}}^{-1}, \quad (3.10)$$

where $C_1 = C_1(p, d, |\xi|_{W^{m_*+2,\infty}})$ depends in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m_*+2,\infty}}$, there exists a unique H^m -solution $u \in C_w([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m) \cap C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m-1})$ of (RE) on the interval $[0, T_*]$ satisfying

$$\sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t|_{H^{m_*}} \leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0,T_*))}}{|u_0|_{H^{m_*}}^{-1} - e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0,T_*))T_*}}. \quad (3.11)$$

Moreover, if $m > m_*$, there is a constant $C_2 = C_2(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}})$ which increases with $|\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}}$, such that

$$\sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t|_{H^m} \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C_2 \left(\int_0^{T_*} |\nabla u_s|_{L^\infty} ds + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^m}. \quad (3.12)$$

If $\xi \in (W_{\sigma}^{m+4,\infty})^K$, then $u \in C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m)$.

Corollary 3.7 (Maximally extended solution). Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m$ and $\xi \in (W_{\sigma}^{m+2})^K$. Then there exists a unique maximally extended H^m -solution $u \in C_w([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m) \cap C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m-1})$ of (RE) on the interval $[0, T_{\max})$. The time $T_{\max}$ is uniquely specified by the property if $T_{\max} < \infty$, then $\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} |u_t|_{H^{m_*}} = \infty$. If $\xi \in (W_{\sigma}^{m+4,\infty})^K$, then $u \in C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m)$.

The next theorem extends the Beale-Kato-Majda (BKM) blow-up criterion [BKM84].

Theorem 3.8 (BKM blow-up criterion). Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_{\sigma}^m$ and $\xi \in (W_{\sigma}^{m_*+4,\infty})^K$ if $m = m_*$ and $\xi \in (W_{\sigma}^{m+2})^K$ if $m > m_*$. Let u denote the maximally extended H^m -solution of (RE) and $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^b$

denote its vorticity. Then there are constants $C_1 = C_1(d, m)$ and $C_2 = C_2(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}})$ depending in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}}$ such that for all $T < T_{\max}$,

$$\sup_{t \leq T} |u_t|_{H^m} \leq C_1(1 + |u_0|_{H^m}) \exp \left(C_2(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T)) \exp \left(C_2 \int_0^T |\omega_s|_{L^\infty} ds \right) \right). \quad (3.13)$$

Moreover, $T_{\max} < \infty$ if and only if $\int_0^{T_{\max}} |\omega_t|_{L^\infty} dt = \infty$.

In dimension two, we obtain global well-posedness.

Theorem 3.9 (Global well-posedness in 2d). *Let $d = 2$. Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2})^K$. Let u denote the maximally extended H^m -solution and $\tilde{\omega} = \text{curl } u$ denote its scalar vorticity. Then $T_{\max} = \infty$ and for all $t \geq 0$ and $p \in [2, \infty]$,*

$$|\tilde{\omega}_t|_{L^p} = |\tilde{\omega}_0|_{L^p}. \quad (3.14)$$

Moreover, there are constants $C_1 = C_1(m)$ and $C_2 = C_2(p, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}})$ which increase with $|\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}}$ such that for all $t \geq 0$

$$|u_t|_{H^m} \leq C_1(1 + |u_0|_{H^m}) \exp(C_2(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t)) \exp(C_2|\tilde{\omega}_0|_{L^\infty}t)). \quad (3.15)$$

The following corollary establishes continuity of the solution map with respect to the data.

Corollary 3.10 (Continuous dependence on data). *Assume that $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2})^K$. Further, assume that $\{\mathbf{Z}^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to $\mathbf{Z}$ in $C_g^{p-\text{var}}$ and that $\{(u_0^n, \xi^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is bounded in $\dot{H}_\sigma^m \times W_\sigma^{m+2, \infty}$ and converges to (u_0, ξ) in $\dot{L}_\sigma^2 \times (W_\sigma^{2, \infty})^K$. Denote by u and $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ the maximally extended solutions corresponding to the data $(u_0, \xi, \mathbf{Z})$ and $\{(u_0^n, \xi^n, \mathbf{Z}^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$, and let (q, h) and $\{(q^n, h^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ denote the associated pressures and harmonic constants.*

- If $d = 2$, then $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. Moreover, $\{(q^n, h^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converge to (q, h) in $C([0, \infty); \dot{H}^{m-2-\epsilon}) \times C([0, \infty); \mathbb{R}^d)$ for any $\epsilon > 0$.
- If $m > m_*$, then for all $T < T_{\max}$ there exists an $N(T) \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\{u^n\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. Moreover, $\{(q^n, h^n)\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ converge to (q, h) in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}^{m-2-\epsilon}) \times C([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$ for any $\epsilon > 0$.

Remark 3.11 (Rough Navier-Stokes and inviscid limit). *Let $\nu > 0$. In [HLN21], two of the authors considered the rough Navier-Stokes system given by*

$$\begin{cases} du + u \cdot \nabla u \, dt - \mathcal{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u \, dZ_t^k = \nu \Delta u - d\nabla q_t - dh_t, & \text{on } [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \text{div } u = 0 & \text{on } [0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} u \, dV = 0, \quad \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} q \, dV = 0 & \text{on } [0, T], \\ u = u_0, \quad q = 0, \quad h = 0 & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d. \end{cases}$$

for $d \in \{2, 3\}$. We showed that for arbitrarily given $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^1$, there exists a time $T_* = T_*(d, \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}, |\xi|_{W^{3, \infty}})$ and a solution $u \in L^2([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^2) \cap C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^1)$. In fact, the solution

was not constrained to be mean-free in [HLN21], but the proof goes through in a simpler manner. In dimension two, we also proved that there is a unique global solution of the Navier-Stokes system. With minor changes in the present paper, we can derive the existence and uniqueness of a maximally extended solution $u \in L^2([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m+1}) \cap C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ in any dimension $d \geq 2$. Moreover, if $d = 2$ or $m > m_*$, then for an arbitrarily given $\{v^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converging to zero, the corresponding sequence of Navier-Stokes solutions $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to the Euler solution in $C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

3.2.1 Applications to stochastic partial differential equations

In what follows, we will discuss the Wong-Zakai approximation of Euler stochastic partial differential equation (SPDE) driven by Brownian motion in dimension two. Let $B = \{B^k\}_{k=1}^K$ denote a collection of K -independent Brownian motions adapted to a filtered probability space $(\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{F} = \{\mathcal{F}_t\}_{t \geq 0}, \mathbb{P})$ satisfying the usual conditions. In [CL19], it was shown that for every $\mathcal{F}_0$ -adapted initial velocity $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1}$, there exists a unique $\mathbb{F}$ -adapted process $\bar{u} \in C([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ such that $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s. for all $t \in [0, \infty)$,

$$\bar{u}_t - u_0 + \int_0^t P(\bar{u}_s \cdot \nabla \bar{u}_s) ds - \int_0^t P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top \bar{u}_s \circ dB_s^k = 0, \quad (3.16)$$

where equality is understood in L^2 and the stochastic integral is understood in the Stratonovich sense.

By Proposition 3.5 of [FH20], $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s., $\mathbf{B} = (\delta B, \mathbb{B}^{\text{strat}}) \in C_g^{p\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$, where for each $l, k \in \{1, \dots, K\}$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_{[0, \infty)}$:

$$\mathbb{B}_{st}^{\text{strat}; lk} := \int_s^t (B_r^l - B_s^l) \circ dB_r^k.$$

By Proposition 3.6 of [FH20], the canonical lift of a dyadic piecewise-linear approximation $\{B^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ of the Brownian motion B , denoted by $\{\mathbf{B}^n\}_{n=1}^\infty = \{(B^n, \mathbb{B}^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty \in C_g^{1\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$, converges $\mathbf{P}$ -a.s. to $\mathbf{Z}$ in $C_g^{p\text{-var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$.

By Corollary 3.9, $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s., corresponding to the data $(u_0, \mathbf{B}, \xi)$ and $\{(u_0, \mathbf{B}^n, \xi)\}_{n=1}^\infty$, there exists unique solutions $u, \{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty \in C([0, \infty), \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ of (3.9). Owing to Corollary 3.10, the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

For every $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, the map $\mathbf{Z}|_{[0, t]} \in C_g^{p\text{-var}}([0, t]; \mathbb{R}^K) \mapsto u \in C([0, t], \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-})$ is continuous and the map $o \in \mathcal{O} \mapsto \mathbf{B}(o)|_{[0, t]} \in C_g^{p\text{-var}}([0, t]; \mathbb{R}^K)$ is measurable. Thus, we conclude that the composition of the two maps is measurable, and hence that the solution u is $\mathbf{F}$ -adapted. As explained above (see (3.3)), $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s., for all $t \in [0, T]$, we have

$$u_t - u_0 + \int_0^t P(u_r \cdot \nabla u_r) dr - \int_0^t P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{B}_s^k = 0.$$

It can be shown (see, e.g., [FH20][Corollary 5.2]) that $\mathbf{P}$ -a.s. for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$\int_0^t P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s d\mathbf{B}_s^k = \int_0^t P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s \circ dB_s^k.$$

Therefore, we obtain the following Wong-Zakai approximation result.

Theorem 3.12 (Wong-Zakai approximation). *The stochastic process u is indistinguishable from $\bar{u}$, and $\mathbb{P}$ -a.s., $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.*

Remark 3.13 (Strook-Varadhan support theorem, large deviations principle, and random dynamical system). *As in [FH20][Section 9.3], using the continuity of the solution map, one can characterize the support of the law of the SPDE (3.16) in $C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ in terms of Cameron-Martin space and prove a large deviations principle (making use of contraction principle) for*

$$du + P(u \cdot \nabla u) dt - \epsilon P \mathfrak{f}_{\xi_k}^\top u \circ dB_t^k = 0,$$

which concerns small-noise deviations about solutions of the Euler system

$$\partial_t u + P(u \cdot \nabla u) = 0.$$

Moreover, if the driving rough path $\mathbf{Z} \in C_g^{p-\text{var}}$ is a continuous p -rough path cocycle as defined, e.g., in [HLN21], then the 2D-system (RE) generates a continuous random dynamical system on $C([0, T_{\max}); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$.

Remark 3.14 (Gaussian rough paths). *Our main results also yield a solution theory in any dimension $d \in \{2, 3, \dots\}$ for a class of Euler SPDEs driven by fractional Brownian or more general Gaussian processes transport noise. We refer the reader to [FH20] for more details about the lifts of Gaussian processes to the space of geometric rough paths. In the introduction, we have discussed potential applications of such models to stochastic parameterizations of sub-grid scales of ideal fluids.*

3.2.2 Critical points of the Clebsch and Hamilton-Pontryagin variational principles

Let $\alpha \in [\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2})$ and $\mathbf{Z} \in C_g^{\alpha-\text{Hol}}$, which is defined in an analogous way to $C_g^{p-\text{var}}$. For an arbitrarily given Fréchet space E and time $T > 0$, denote by $\mathcal{D}_Z([0, T]; E)$ the space of E -valued $\mathbf{Z}$ -controlled rough paths on the interval $[0, T]$. We refer to [FH20, CHLN20] for precise definitions.

In [CHLN20], we introduced the Clebsch action functional

$$S^{\text{Clbz}}(u, (\lambda^q)_{q=1}^d, (a^q)_{q=1}^d) = \int_0^T \frac{1}{2} |u_t|_{L^2}^2 dt + \sum_{q=1}^d \left(\lambda_t^q, da_t^q + \mathfrak{f}_{u_t} a_t^q dt + \mathfrak{f}_{\xi_k} a_t^q d\mathbf{Z}_t^k \right)_{L^2},$$

defined for $u \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty)$ and $(\lambda^q)_{q=1}^d, (a^q)_{q=1}^d \in \mathcal{D}_Z([0, T]; C^\infty)$. We showed that critical points are characterized by the following system of RPDEs:

$$\begin{cases} du - P \mathfrak{f}_u^\top u dt - P \mathfrak{f}_{\xi_k}^\top u d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0, & u = P(\sum_{q=1}^d a^q \nabla \lambda^q), \\ d\lambda + \mathfrak{f}_u u dt + \mathfrak{f}_{\xi_k} \lambda d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0, \\ da + \mathfrak{f}_u a dt + \mathfrak{f}_{\xi_k} a d\mathbf{Z}_t^k = 0. \end{cases}$$

We also introduced the Hamilton-Pontryagin action functional

$$S^{\text{HPz}}(u, \phi, \lambda) = \int_0^T \frac{1}{2} |u_t|_{L^2}^2 dt + \left(\lambda_t, d\phi_t \circ \phi_t^{-1} - u_t dt + \xi_k d\mathbf{Z}_t^k \right)_{L^2}, \quad (3.17)$$

defined for

$$(u, \lambda, \phi) \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \mathring{C}_\sigma^\infty) \times \mathcal{D}_Z([0, T]; \mathring{C}_\sigma^\infty) \times \text{Diff}_Z([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d).$$

The space $\text{Diff}_Z([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d)$ consists of all rough flows (i.e., diffeomorphisms on $\mathbb{T}^d$) $\{\phi_t\}_{t \in [0, T]}$ (see [CHLN20]) of the form

$$\begin{cases} d\phi = v \circ \phi dt + \sigma_k \circ \phi dZ_t^k, & t \in (0, T], \\ \phi_0 = \text{id}, \end{cases}$$

for some $(v, \sigma) \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T]; \mathring{C}_\sigma^\infty) \times C^\infty([0, T]; (C_\sigma^\infty)^K)$. Moreover, for $\phi \in \text{Diff}_Z([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d)$, the integral in (3.17) is defined by

$$\int_0^T \langle \lambda_t, d\phi_t \circ \phi_t^{-1} \rangle := \int_0^T (\lambda_t, v_t)_{L^2} dt + (\lambda_t, \sigma_t)_{L^2} dZ_t^k.$$

We refer the reader to [CHLN20] for the specifics of how variations of $\text{Diff}_Z([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d)$ are defined. In [CHLN20], we showed that if Z is truly rough (see [FH20][Definition 6.3]), then (u, ϕ, λ) is a critical point of S^{HPz} if and only if

$$\begin{cases} du - P\xi_u^\top u dt - P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u dZ_t^k = 0, & u = \lambda, \\ d\phi = u \circ \phi dt + \xi_k \circ \phi dZ_t^k. \end{cases}$$

In [CHLN20], we showed that critical points satisfy a Kelvin circulation balance law: for an arbitrarily given smooth closed curve $\gamma \subset \mathbb{T}^d$ and all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$d \oint_{\phi_t(\gamma)} u_t^b = \oint_{\phi_t(\gamma)} (du_t^b + \xi_{u_t} u_t^b dt + \xi_{\xi_k} u_t^b dZ_t^k) = 0.$$

Assume that $u_0 \in \mathring{C}_\sigma^\infty$ and $\xi \in (\mathring{C}_\sigma^\infty)^K$. Denote by $u \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T_{\max}); \mathring{C}_\sigma^\infty)$ the unique maximally extended H^∞ -solution of (RE) and let $T < T_{\max}$. Let $\{\phi_t\}_{t \in [0, T]} \in \text{Diff}_Z([0, T]; \mathbb{T}^d)$ denote the rough flow (see, e.g., [BRS17, FH20, CHLN20]) satisfying

$$\begin{cases} d\phi = u \circ \phi dt + \xi_k \circ \phi dZ_t^k, & t \in (0, T], \\ \phi_0 = \text{id}. \end{cases}$$

It follows that (u, ϕ, u) is a critical point of S^{HPz} provided Z is truly rough.

To show that we can construct a critical point of S^{Clbz} , we must find λ and a such that the so-called Clebsch representation $u^b = P(\sum_{q=1}^d a^q d\lambda^q)$ holds. Let $\lambda = \phi^{-1}$ and $a = u_0 \circ \phi^{-1}$. By Theorem 3.3 in [CHLN20], we have

$$\begin{cases} d\lambda + \xi_u u dt + \xi_{\xi_k} \lambda dZ_t^k = 0, \\ da + \xi_u a dt + \xi_{\xi_k} a dZ_t^k = 0. \end{cases}$$

Proceeding as in [DH20][Lemma 3] and applying the product rule for geometric rough paths (see, e.g., [FH20, CHLN20]), it follows that $v = \sum_{q=1}^d a^q d\lambda^q$ satisfies the linear RPDE

$$dv - \xi_u^\top v dt - \xi_{\xi_k}^\top v dZ_t^k = 0.$$

By virtue of identity (2.7), we find that $\bar{v} := P v \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ is a solution of the constrained (to the space of divergence and mean-free vector-fields) linear RPDE given by

$$d\bar{v} - P\mathfrak{L}_v^\top \bar{v} dt - P\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top \bar{v} dZ_t^k = 0. \quad (3.18)$$

As in Proposition 3.3, using the operators $\mathbf{d}\flat$ and BS we can establish an equivalence between solutions of (3.18) and solutions of the unconstrained linear RPDE

$$d\bar{\omega} + \mathfrak{L}_u \bar{\omega} dt + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k} \bar{\omega} dZ_t^k = 0.$$

Thus, by the uniqueness of solutions of unconstrained linear RPDEs (see, e.g., (4.12) in Theorem 4.4 or [BG17]), we can deduce uniqueness of solutions of (3.18). Since u also solves (2.7), and hence (3.18), we deduce that

$$u = P \left(\sum_{q=1}^d a^q \nabla \lambda^q \right) = P(\nabla \phi^{-1} u_0 \circ \phi^{-1}) \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad u^\flat = P\phi_* u_0^\flat, \quad (3.19)$$

where with abuse of notation we denote by $P \in \mathcal{L}(H^s(\mathbb{T}^d; (\mathbb{R}^d)^*); H_\delta^s(\mathbb{T}^d; (\mathbb{R}^d)^*))$ the corresponding projection associated with the one-form Hodge decomposition (see Section 2.1.1). It follows that (u, λ, a) is a critical point of S^{Clbz} . The above representation extends the well-known Weber formula (see, e.g., [Con17]). Since the exterior derivative $\mathbf{d}$ is natural with the push-forward, we also obtain the following representation of the vorticity two-form $\omega = \phi_* \omega_0$.

4 A priori estimates

The goal of this section is to establish a priori estimates of remainders and solutions of (RE).

4.1 Remainder estimates

Theorem 4.1 (Remainder estimates). *Let u be an H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$ and $\varpi_\mu(s, t) := \int_s^t |\nabla u_r|_{L^\infty} |u_r|_{H^m} dr$, $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$. Then there exists a constant $C = C(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}})$ which increases with $|\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}}$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $C\varpi_Z(s, t) \leq 1$, it holds that*

$$|u^{P, \sharp}|_{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}; [s, t]; H^{m-3}}^{\frac{p}{3}} \leq C \left(\sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |u_r|_{H^m} \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{3}{p}} + \varpi_\mu(s, t) \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right).$$

Moreover, for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $C\varpi_Z(s, t) + C\varpi_\mu(s, t) \leq 1$, it holds that

$$\begin{aligned} |u^{P, \sharp}|_{\frac{p}{2}-\text{var}; [s, t]; H^{m-2}}^{\frac{p}{2}} &\leq C \left(\varpi_\mu(s, t) + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |u_r|_{H^m} \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{2}{p}} \right) \\ |u|_{p-\text{var}; [s, t]; H^{m-1}}^p &\leq C \left(\varpi_\mu(s, t) + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |u_r|_{H^m} \left(\varpi_\mu(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} + \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right) \right), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$u_{st}^{P, \sharp} := \delta u_{st} - P\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s Z_{st}^k = - \int_s^t P(u_r \cdot \nabla u_r) dr + P\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top P\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_l}^\top u_s Z_{st}^{lk} + u_{st}^{P, \sharp}.$$

Proof. By Proposition 3.3, $\omega = \mathbf{d}u^b \in L^\infty([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-1}) \cap C([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-4})$ and

$$\omega_{st}^b = \mathbf{d}bu^{P,b} = \delta\omega_{st} + \int_s^t \mathbf{f}_{u_r} \omega_r \, dr + \mathbf{f}_{\xi_k} \omega_s Z_{st}^k - \mathbf{f}_{\xi_k} \mathbf{f}_{\xi_l} \omega_s \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk}, \quad (s, t) \in \Delta_T, \quad (4.1)$$

satisfies $\omega^b \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\mathbf{d}}^{m-4})$. We recall that for a vector-field $v \in H^m$,

$$\mathbf{f}_v \omega = \sum_{i < j} (v^q \partial_{x^q} \omega_{ij} + \omega_{qj} \partial_{x^i} v^q + \omega_{iq} \partial_{x^j} v^q) e^i \wedge e^j.$$

Moreover,

$$\omega_{st}^\sharp = \mathbf{d}bu^{P,\sharp} = \delta\omega_{st} + \mathbf{f}_{\xi_k} \omega_s Z_{st}^k = - \int_s^t \mathbf{f}_{u_r} \omega_r \, dr + \mathbf{f}_{\xi_k} \mathbf{f}_{\xi_l} \omega_s \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + \omega_{st}^b.$$

The strategy of the proof is as follows. We form a system of equations for ω and its derivatives up to order $m-1$ of the form Definition A.4 and then apply Theorem A.5 and (2.4). Let $\mathcal{I}_{m-1} = \{\emptyset\} \cup \bigcup_{n=1}^{m-1} \{1, \dots, d\}^n$. For $I = \emptyset$, let $|I| = 0$ and for given $I = (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \mathcal{I}_{m-1}$ define $|I| = n$. For given $I = (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \mathcal{I}_{m-1}$, define $\partial^I = \partial_{x^{i_1}} \circ \dots \circ \partial_{x^{i_n}}$. Let $A_{d,m-1} = \bigoplus_{n=0}^{m-1} (\Lambda^2(\mathbb{R}^d)^*)^{\otimes n}$.

For given $n \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$, let $E_n = H^n(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d,m-1})$. It follows that $(E_n)_{n=0}^3$ is a scale with a smoothing (see Section 2.1) $J^\eta = P_{\leq \lfloor \eta^{-1} \rfloor}$, $\eta \in (0, 1)$, in the sense of Definitions A.1 and A.3. For a given function $\Phi \in E_n$, $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ with $i < j$, and $I \in \mathcal{I}_{m-1}$, denote by Φ_{ij}^I its (I, ij) -th component.

Define $\Omega \in L^\infty([0, T]; E_{-0}) \cap C([0, T]; E_{-3})$ by $\Omega^I = \partial^I \omega$ and $\Omega^b \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-3})$ by $\Omega^I = \partial^I \omega^b$ for $I \in \mathcal{I}_{m-1}$.

Applying the weak derivative operators ∂^I to (4.1), we find that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ and $\Phi \in E_3$,

$$\langle \Omega_{st}^b, \Phi \rangle = \langle \delta \Omega_{st}, \Phi \rangle + \langle \mu_{st}, \Phi \rangle + \langle \Omega_s, [A_{st}^{1,*} + A_{st}^{2,*}] \Phi \rangle,$$

where

- $\langle \mu_{st}, \Phi \rangle := \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m-1}} \int_s^t ((\partial^I [\mathbf{f}_{u_r} \omega_r] - u_r^q \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega_r, \Phi^I)_{L^2} + (u_r^q \partial^I \omega_r, \partial_{x^q} \Phi^I)_{L^2}) \, dr,$
- $A_{st}^1 \Phi := \left(\xi_k^q \partial_{x^q} \Phi + v_k^m \Phi \right) Z_{st}^k,$
- $A_{st}^2 \Phi := - \left(\left(\xi_k^q \partial_{x^q} + v_k^m \right) \left(\xi_l^q \partial_{x^q} + v_l^m \right) \Phi \right) \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk},$

and where for each $k \in \{1, \dots, K\}$, $v_k^m : \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(A_{d,m-1}; A_{d,m-1})$ is implicitly and inductively defined as follows: for $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$,

$$(v_k^m \Phi)_{ij}^\emptyset = \Phi_{qj}^\emptyset \partial_{x^i} \xi_k^q + \Phi_{iq}^\emptyset \partial_{x^j} \xi_k^q,$$

and for $I \in \mathcal{I}_{m-1}$ with $|I| < m-1$,

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{x^l} [\xi_k^q \partial_{x^q} \Phi + v_k^m \Phi]_{ij}^I &= \xi_k^q \partial_{x^q} \Phi_{ij}^{(I,l)} + (\partial_{x^l} \xi_k^j) \Phi_{ij}^{(I,j)} + ((\partial_{x^l} v_k^m) \Phi)_{ij}^I + (v_k^m \partial_{x^l} \Phi)_{ij}^I \\ &= \xi_k^q \partial_{x^q} \Phi_{ij}^{(I,l)} + (v_k^m \Phi)_{ij}^{(I,l)}. \end{aligned}$$

Consequently, the components of the ν_k^m depend only at most m derivatives of ξ_k . In order to apply Theorem A.5, we need to show that the pair $\mathbf{A} = (A^1, A^2)$ is an unbounded rough driver (see Definition A.2) in the scale (E_n) and that we have control of the non-linearity μ in E_{-1} in the sense of (A.4).

Since $\mathbf{Z}$ satisfies Chen's relation (i.e., (2.1)), (A.2) holds for $\mathbf{A}$. Moreover, for all $\Phi \in E_3$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$, it holds that

$$\begin{aligned} A_{st}^{1,*} \Phi &= (-\xi_k \cdot \nabla \Phi + \nu_k^{m,\top} \Phi) Z_{st}^k, \\ |A_{st}^{1,*} \Phi|_{E_n} &\lesssim_{d,m} |\xi|_{W^{m+n,\infty}} |\Phi|_{E_{n+1}} \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}}, \quad \forall n \in \{0, 2\}, \\ |A_{st}^{2,*} \Phi|_{E_n} &\lesssim_{d,m} |\xi|_{W^{m+1+n,\infty}}^2 |\Phi|_{E_{n+2}} \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{2}{p}}, \quad \forall n \in \{0, 1\}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, $\mathbf{A}$ is an unbounded rough driver in the scale (E_n) .

We will now show that (A.4) holds for μ . For all $I \in \mathcal{I}_{m-1}$, we have

$$\partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_u \omega] - u^q \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega = \partial^I [u^q \partial_{x^q} \omega] - u^q \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega + \partial^I [\omega_{qj} \partial_{x^j} u^q + \omega_{iq} \partial_{x^j} u^q].$$

Applying (2.1), (2.2), and (2.4), we get

$$\sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m-1}} |\partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_u \omega] - u^q \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega|_{L^2} \lesssim_{d,m} |\nabla u|_{L^\infty} |\omega|_{H^{m-1}} + |u|_{H^m} |\omega|_{L^\infty} \lesssim_{d,m} |\nabla u|_{L^\infty} |\omega|_{H^{m-1}}. \quad (4.2)$$

Using (4.2) and Poincaré's inequality, we find that there exists $C = C(d, m)$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$|\mu_{st}|_{E_{-1}} \leq C \int_s^t |\nabla u_r|_{L^\infty} |\omega_r|_{H^{m-1}} dr.$$

Therefore, in the sense of Definition A.4, Ω is a solution of

$$d\Omega + \mu(dt) + \mathbf{A}(dt)\Omega = 0.$$

We complete the proof by invoking Theorem A.5 and (2.4). □

4.2 Solution estimates

We will now present the main solution estimates that we will use to prove local existence and establish the BKM blow-up criteria.

Theorem 4.2 (Solution estimates). *Let u be an H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$. Then for all $m' \in \mathbb{N}_0$ such that $1 \leq m' \leq m - 2$, there are constants $C_1 = C_1(d, m')$ and $C = C(p, d, m', |\xi|_{W^{m'+2,\infty}})$ depending in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m'+2,\infty}}$ such that*

$$\sup_{t \leq T} |u_t|_{H^{m'}} \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C \left(\int_0^T |\nabla u_r|_{L^\infty} dr + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^{m'}} \quad (4.3)$$

$$\sup_{t \leq T} |u_t|_{H^{m'}} \leq C_1 (1 + |u_0|_{H^{m'}}) \exp \left(C (1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T)) \exp \left(C \int_0^T |\omega_r|_{L^\infty} dr \right) \right). \quad (4.4)$$

If $m_* \leq m' \leq m - 2$, then for all $T_* \in [0, T]$ satisfying

$$e^{C(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*))} T_* < |u_0|_{H^{m'}}^{-1},$$

it holds that

$$\sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t|_{H^{m'}} \leq \frac{e^{C(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*))}}{|u_0|_{H^{m'}}^{-1} - e^{C(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*))} T_*}. \quad (4.5)$$

Proof. Using the notation of the proof of Theorem 4.1, we let

$$\Omega = (\partial^I \omega)_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \in L^\infty([0, T]; H^2(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1}) \cap C([0, T]; H^{-1}(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1})),$$

$$\Omega^{\natural} = (\partial^I \omega^{\natural})_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{2} - \text{var}}([0, T]; H^{-1}(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1})),$$

and

$$\Omega^{\sharp} = (\partial^I \omega^{\sharp})_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{2} - \text{var}}([0, T]; L^2(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1})).$$

Here we have used the worst possible regularity at $m' = m - 2$.

For given $n \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$, let $E_n = W^{n, \infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1} \otimes A_{d, m'-1})$. Let $\rho : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ denote a non-negative radially symmetric function with support in the unit ball that integrates to one. For $\eta \in (0, 1)$, let $\rho_\eta = \eta^{-d} \rho(\frac{\cdot}{\eta})$ and define the smoothing operator $J^\eta : E_0 \rightarrow C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1} \otimes A_{d, m'-1})$ by $J^\eta \Phi = \Phi * \rho_\eta = \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \rho_\eta(y) \Phi(\cdot - y) dV$. It follows that $(E_n)_{n=0}^3$ is a scale with smoothing (see Section 2.1) $J^\eta = \rho_\eta^*$, $\eta \in (0, 1)$, in the sense of Definitions A.1 and A.3. For $\Phi \in E_3$ and $k \in \{1, \dots, K\}$, denote

$$L_{\xi_k} \Phi = \xi_k^q \partial_{x^q} \Phi + \nu_k^{m'} \Phi,$$

where $\nu_k^{m'}$ is defined as in the proof of Theorem 4.1.

In order to obtain the desired estimates, we will proceed as follows. First, we will write down an unbounded rough driver equation (Definition A.4) for

$$\Omega^{\otimes 2} = \Omega \otimes \Omega \in L^\infty([0, T]; E_{-0}) \cap C^{p - \text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-3}).$$

Second, we will apply Theorem A.5 to obtain a bound on the associated remainder term $\Omega^{\otimes 2, \natural}$. In the final step, we will test against a $\Phi = \mathbf{I}$ such that $\langle \Omega \otimes \Omega, \mathbf{I} \rangle = |\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}^2$ and apply rough Gronwall's lemma (i.e., Lemma B.1) to obtain two solution estimates; one of which is use for local existence and other of which is used to derive the BKM blow-up criterion.

For arbitrarily given $M_1, M_2 \in A_{d, m'-1}$, denote $M_1 \hat{\otimes} M_2 = 2^{-1}(M_1 \otimes M_2 + M_2 \otimes M_1)$. Note that since $\mathbf{Z}$ is geometric, we have that for all $k, l \in \{1, \dots, K\}$,

$$L_{\xi_k} \Omega_s \otimes L_{\xi_l} \Omega_s Z_{st}^k Z_{st}^l = L_{\xi_k} \Omega_s \otimes L_{\xi_l} \Omega_s (\mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{kl}) = 2L_{\xi_k} \Omega_s \hat{\otimes} L_{\xi_l} \Omega_s \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk}. \quad (4.6)$$

We will need to the following fact. The pointwise tensor product of smooth functions extends canonically to a continuous bilinear map

$$\otimes : H^1(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1}) \times H^{-1}(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1}) \rightarrow E_{-1}.$$

Moreover, for all $f \in H^1(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1})$, $g \in H^{-1}(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1})$, and $\Phi \in E_1$,

$$\langle f \otimes g, \Phi \rangle := \langle g, (f, \Phi)_{A_{d, m'-1}} \rangle. \quad (4.7)$$

Applying (4.7) and (4.6), we find that for all $\Phi \in E_1$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle \delta \Omega_{st}^{\otimes 2}, \Phi \rangle &= 2\langle \Omega_s \hat{\otimes} \delta \Omega_{st}, \Phi \rangle + \langle \delta \Omega_{st} \otimes \delta \Omega_{st}, \Phi \rangle \\
&= -\langle \mathcal{M}_{st}, \Phi \rangle - 2\langle \Omega_s \hat{\otimes} L_{\xi_k} \Omega_s, \Phi \rangle Z_{st}^k \\
&\quad + 2\langle \Omega_s \hat{\otimes} L_{\xi_k} L_{\xi_l} \Omega_s + L_{\xi_k} \omega_s \hat{\otimes} L_{\xi_l} \omega_s, \Phi \rangle \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk} + \langle \Omega_{st}^{\otimes 2, \natural}, \Phi \rangle \\
&= -\langle \mathcal{M}_{st}, \Phi \rangle - \langle \Omega_s^{\otimes 2}, [\Gamma_{st}^{1,*} + \Gamma_{st}^{2,*}] \Phi \rangle + \langle \Omega_{st}^{\otimes 2, \natural}, \Phi \rangle,
\end{aligned} \tag{4.8}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle \mathcal{M}_{st}, \Phi \rangle &:= \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle \partial^I [\mathbb{E}_{u_r} \omega_r] \otimes \partial^J \omega_r + \partial^I \omega_r \otimes \partial^J [\mathbb{E}_{u_r} \omega_r], \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr, \\
\Gamma^1 \Phi &:= (\xi_k^q \partial_{x^q} \Phi + 2(v_k^{m'} \hat{\otimes} \text{id}) \Phi) Z_{st}^k, \\
\Gamma^2 \Phi &:= -(\xi_k^q \partial_{x^q} + 2v_k^{m'} \hat{\otimes} \text{id})(\xi_l^q \partial_{x^q} + 2v_l^{m'} \hat{\otimes} \text{id}) \Phi \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk}, \\
\langle \Omega_{st}^{\otimes 2, \natural}, \Phi \rangle &:= 2\langle \Omega_s \hat{\otimes} \Omega_{st}^{\natural}, \Phi \rangle + \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle \partial^I [\mathbb{E}_{u_r} \omega_r] \otimes \partial^J \delta \omega_{rs} + \partial^I \delta \omega_{rs} \otimes \partial^J [\mathbb{E}_{u_r} \omega_r], \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr \\
&\quad + \langle \Omega_{st}^{\natural} \otimes \delta \Omega_{st}, \Phi \rangle + \langle L_{\xi_k} \Omega_s Z_{st}^k \otimes \Omega_{st}^{\natural}, \Phi \rangle.
\end{aligned}$$

Here, $2v_k^{m'} \hat{\otimes} \text{id} : \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(A_{d, m'-1} \otimes A_{d, m'-1}; A_{d, m'-1} \otimes A_{d, m'-1})$ is the unique linear map induced by the bi-linear map $2v_k^{m'}(x) \hat{\otimes} \text{id} : A_{d, m'-1} \times A_{d, m'-1} \rightarrow A_{d, m'-1} \otimes A_{d, m'-1}$, $x \in \mathbb{T}^d$, defined for given $(M_1, M_2) \in A_{d, m'-1} \times A_{d, m'-1}$ by

$$(2v_k^{m'}(x) \hat{\otimes} \text{id})(M_1, M_2) = v_k^{m'}(x) M_1 \otimes M_2 + M_1 \otimes v_k^{m'}(x) M_2.$$

We will now obtain control over the drift. Proceeding as in (4.2), we find that

$$\sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} |\partial^I [\mathbb{E}_u \omega] - u^q \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega|_{L^2} \lesssim_{d, m} |\nabla u|_{L^\infty} |\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}. \tag{4.9}$$

Using (4.9) and Poincaré's inequality, we find that there exists a constant $C = C(d, m)$ such that for all $\Phi \in E_1$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle \mathcal{M}_{st}, \Phi \rangle &= \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle (\partial^I [\mathbb{E}_{u_r} \omega_r] - u_r^q \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega_r) \otimes \partial^J \omega_r, \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr \\
&\quad + \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle \partial^I \omega_r \otimes (\partial^J [\mathbb{E}_{u_r} \omega_r] - u_r^q \partial_{x^q} \partial^J \omega_r), \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr \\
&\quad - \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle u_r^q (\partial^I \omega_r \otimes \partial^J \omega_r), \partial_{x^q} \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr \\
&\leq C |\Phi|_{E_1} \int_s^t |\nabla u_r|_{L^\infty} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 dr.
\end{aligned}$$

Claim (Verification of ‘squared’ remainder). *We have $\Omega^{\otimes 2, \natural} \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3} - \text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-1})$.*

Proof. We will proceed by estimating term-by-term. By the embeddings $H^2 \otimes H^1 \hookrightarrow E_{-1}$ and $L^1 \otimes L^1 \hookrightarrow L^2$, we find that there is a constant $C = C(d, m', |\xi|_{W^{m', \infty}})$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\begin{aligned} |\Omega_s \hat{\otimes} \Omega_{st}^\sharp|_{E_{-1}} &\leq \sup_{r \leq T} |\Omega_r^{m'}|_{H^2} |\Omega_{st}^\sharp|_{\frac{p}{2} - \text{var}; [s, t]; H^{-1}}^{\frac{p}{3}}, \\ |\Omega_{st}^\sharp \otimes \delta \Omega_{st}|_{L^1} &\leq |\Omega_{st}^\sharp|_{\frac{p}{2} - \text{var}; [s, t]; L^2}^{\frac{p}{2}} |\Omega_{st}|_{p - \text{var}; [s, t]; L^2}^p, \\ |\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k} \Omega_s Z_{st}^k \otimes \Omega_{st}^\sharp|_{L^1} &\leq C \sup_{r \leq T} |\Omega_r|_{H^1} \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} |\Omega_{st}^\sharp|_{\frac{p}{2} - \text{var}; [s, t]; L^2}^{\frac{p}{2}}, \end{aligned}$$

Upon using the decomposition

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \omega_r] \otimes \partial^J \delta \omega_{rs}, \Phi^{IJ} \rangle &= \langle (\partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \omega_r] - u_r^q \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega_r) \otimes \partial^J \delta \omega_{rs}, \Phi^{IJ} \rangle \\ &\quad - \langle u_r^q \partial^I \omega_r \otimes \partial_{x^q} \partial^J \delta \omega_{rs}, \Phi^{IJ} \rangle - \langle u_r^q \partial^I \omega_r \otimes \partial^J \delta \omega_{rs}, \partial_{x^q} \Phi^{IJ} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

in (4.9) and applying Poincaré's inequality, we find that for all $\Phi \in E_1$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle \partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \omega_r] \otimes \partial^J \delta \omega_{rs} + \partial^I \delta \omega_{rs} \otimes \partial^J [\mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \omega_r], \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr \\ \lesssim_{d, m} |\Phi|_{E_1} |\omega|_{p - \text{var}; [s, t]; H^{m'}} \int_s^t |\nabla u_r|_{L^\infty} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}} dr. \end{aligned}$$

We then complete the proof by using the property that a product of powers of regular controls whose powers sum to greater than or equal to one is a control (see, e.g., [FV10][Ex. 1.9]). $\square$

One can easily check that the pair $\Gamma = (\Gamma^1, \Gamma^2)$ is an unbounded rough driver in the scale (E_n) and that (A.1) holds with $\varpi_\Gamma(s, t) := C \varpi_Z(s, t)$, $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$, for a given constant $C = C(d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m'+2, \infty}})$ that depends in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m'+2}}$. Therefore, $\Omega^{\otimes 2}$ is a solution of

$$d\Omega^{\otimes 2} + \mathcal{M}(dt) + \Gamma(dt)\Omega^{\otimes 2} = 0$$

in the sense of Definition A.4. Thus, by Theorem A.5, there is a constant $C = C(p, d, m', |\xi|_{W^{m'+2, \infty}})$ depending in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m'+2, \infty}}$ and a constant $L = L(p)$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_\Gamma(s, t) \leq L$ it holds that

$$|\Omega^{\otimes 2, \sharp}|_{\frac{p}{3} - \text{var}; [s, t]; E_{-3}}^{\frac{p}{3}} \leq C \left(\sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{3}{p}} + \int_s^t |\nabla u_r|_{L^\infty} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 dr \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right). \quad (4.10)$$

Let $I \in A_{d, m'-1} \otimes A_{d, m'-1}$ be such that $\langle \Omega \otimes \Omega, I \rangle = |\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}^2$. Henceforth, let $C = C(p, d, m', |\xi|_{W^{m'+2, \infty}})$ denote a constant which increases with $|\xi|_{W^{m'+2, \infty}}$ and, thus, may change from line to line. Letting $\Phi = I$ in (4.8), we find that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\delta(|\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}^2)_{st} = -2 \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle \partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \omega_r], \partial^I \omega_r \rangle dr + \langle \Omega_s^{\otimes 2}, [\Gamma_{st}^{1,*} + \Gamma_{st}^{2,*}] I \rangle + \langle \Omega_{st}^{\otimes 2, \sharp}, I \rangle.$$

It follows from (4.10) and the fact that Γ is an unbounded rough driver that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_\Gamma(s, t) \leq L \wedge 1$,

$$\delta(|\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}^2)_{st} \leq C \left(\int_s^t |\nabla u_r|_{L^\infty} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 dr + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right). \quad (4.11)$$

Upon applying rough Gronwall's lemma (i.e., Lemma B.1) and (2.4), we obtain (4.3). For $t \in [0, T]$, define $y_t = \ln(e + |u_t|_{H^{m'}})$. By virtue of the inequality (2.5) and (4.3), we have that for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$y_t \leq \ln(\sqrt{2}y_0) + C\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t) + C \int_0^t |\omega_r|_{L^\infty} y_r \, dr.$$

By using Gronwall's inequality, we find that for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$y_t \leq \left(\ln(\sqrt{2}y_0) + C\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t) \right) \exp \left(C \int_0^t |\omega_r|_{L^\infty} \, dr \right),$$

and hence (4.4) holds.

Returning to (4.11) and applying the Sobolev embedding and (2.4) with $m' > m_*$, we find that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_{\Gamma}(s, t) \leq L \wedge 1$,

$$\delta(|\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}^2)_{st} \leq C \left(\int_s^t |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^3 \, dr + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right).$$

Applying rough Gronwall's lemma implies that, for all $t \in [0, T]$ and $t' > t$,

$$|\omega_t|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \leq e^{C(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t'))} \left(|\omega_0|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 + \int_0^t |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^3 \, dr \right) =: y_t.$$

It follows that for all $t \in [0, T]$ and $t' > t$, one has

$$\frac{d}{dt} y_t^{-\frac{1}{2}} = -2^{-1} e^{C(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t'))} \left(y_t^{-\frac{1}{2}} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}} \right)^3 \geq -2^{-1} e^{C(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t'))},$$

which implies

$$y_t^{-\frac{1}{2}} \geq \exp^{-\frac{C}{2}(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t'))} |\omega_0|_{H^{m'-1}}^{-1} - 2^{-1} e^{C(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t'))} t.$$

Therefore, upon letting $t' \downarrow t$ and applying (2.4), we obtain (4.5). $\square$

Remark 4.3. In [BG17], the method of doubling of variables was used to derive solution estimates and prove uniqueness for linear rough transport equations. The remainder term for a linear rough transport equations can only be expected to belong to H^{-3} if its initial condition belongs to L^2 . Thus, more care is needed to derive solution estimates and uniqueness since it is not possible, at least directly, to test the equation against the solution. In our setting, we can avoid doubling variables and obtain solution estimates by smoothing (e.g., the path and/or the initial condition and ξ) at the expense of having to assume ξ slightly more regular whenever we need continuity in time in the highest norm is needed. In particular, we prove uniqueness by considering differences only in the L^2 -norm and not the highest norm.

4.3 Difference estimates and uniqueness

The following theorem establishes a priori estimates of the difference of H^m -solutions in the H^1 -norm and H^m -norm.

Theorem 4.4 (Difference estimates and uniqueness). *Let u^1 and u^2 be H^m -solutions of (RE) on the interval $[0, T]$ with the same data $(\mathbf{Z}, \xi) \in C_g^{p-\text{var}}(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K) \times (W^{m+2, \infty})^K$ starting from u_0^1 and u_0^2 , respectively. Then there is a constant $C = C(p, d, |\xi|_{W^{3, \infty}})$ such that*

$$\sup_{t \leq T} |u_t^1 - u_t^2|_{H^1} \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C \left(\int_0^T (|u_r^1|_{H^{m*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m*}}) dr + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T) \right) \right) |u_0^1 - u_0^2|_{H^1}. \quad (4.12)$$

If $m_* \leq m' \leq m - 2$, then there is a constant $C = C(p, d, m', |\xi|_{W^{m'+2, \infty}})$ such that

$$\sup_{t \leq T} |u_t^1 - u_t^2|_{H^{m'}} \leq \sqrt{q_{m'}(T)} |u_0^1 - u_0^2|_{H^{m'}} + T q_{m'}(T) |u_0^1 - u_0^2|_{H^{m_*-1}} |u_0^1|_{H^{m'+1}}. \quad (4.13)$$

where

$$q_{m'}(T) := \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C \left(\int_0^T (|u_r^1|_{H^{m*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m'}}) dr + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T) \right) \right).$$

Proof. Let $u = u^1 - u^2$ and $\omega = \omega^1 - \omega^2$. We will adopt the notation of the proof of Theorem 4.2 and consider $m' \in \{1, m_* - 1\} \cup \{m_*, m_* + 1, \dots\}$. For $n \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$, let $E_n = W^{n, \infty}(\mathbb{T}^d; A_{d, m'-1} \otimes A_{d, m'-1})$. By the analysis in the proof of Theorem 4.2, we have that

$$\Omega^{\otimes 2} := \Omega^{1, \otimes 2} - \Omega^{2, \otimes 2} \in L^\infty([0, T]; E_{-0}) \cap C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-3})$$

and

$$\Omega^{\otimes 2, \mathfrak{h}} = \Omega^{1, \otimes 2, \mathfrak{h}} - \Omega^{2, \otimes 2, \mathfrak{h}} \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-1})$$

satisfy for all $\Phi \in E_1$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\langle \Omega_{st}^{\otimes 2, \mathfrak{h}}, \Phi \rangle = \langle \delta \Omega_{st}^{\otimes 2}, \Phi \rangle + \langle \mathcal{N}_{st}, \Phi \rangle + \langle \Omega_s^{\otimes 2}, [\Gamma_{st}^{1,*} + \Gamma_{st}^{2,*}] \Phi \rangle,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathcal{N}_{st}, \Phi \rangle &:= \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle \partial^I [\mathfrak{F}_{u_r} \omega_r^1] \otimes \partial^J \omega_r + \partial^I \omega_r \otimes \partial^J [\mathfrak{F}_{u_r} \omega_r^1], \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr \\ &\quad + \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle (\partial^I [\mathfrak{F}_{u_r^2} \omega_r] - u_r^{2,q} \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega_r) \otimes \partial^J \omega_r, \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr \\ &\quad + \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle \partial^I \omega_r \otimes (\partial^J [\mathfrak{F}_{u_r^2} \omega_r] - u_r^{2,q} \partial_{x^q} \partial^J \omega_r), \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr \\ &\quad - \sum_{I, J \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle u_r^{2,q} \partial^I \omega_r \otimes \partial^J \omega_r, \partial_{x^q} \Phi^{IJ} \rangle dr. \end{aligned}$$

For all $f \in H^1$ and $g \in H^s$ with $s > \frac{d}{2} - 1$, the Sobolev embedding (see, e.g., [BO13]) implies that

$$|fg|_{L^2} \lesssim_{d,s} |f|_{H^1} |g|_{H^s}. \quad (4.14)$$

If $m' = 1$, then using (4.14) and (2.1), we find

$$|\mathfrak{F}_u \omega^1|_{L^2} \lesssim_d |u|_{H^1} |\omega^1|_{H^{m_*-1}} + |\nabla u|_{L^2} |\omega^1|_{L^2} \lesssim_d |\omega|_{L^2} |u^1|_{H^{m*}}$$

$$|\mathfrak{L}_{u^2}\omega - u^2 \cdot \nabla \omega|_{L^2} \lesssim_d |\nabla u^2|_{L^\infty} |\omega|_{L^2} \lesssim_d |\omega|_{L^2} |u^2|_{H^{m_*}}.$$

Making use of (2.1) and (2.4), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} |\partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_u \omega^1]|_{L^2} &\lesssim_{d,m'} \sum_{l=0}^{m'-1} \left(\|D^l u\| \|D^{m'-l} \omega^1\|_{L^2} + \|D^{l+1} u\| \|D^{m'-1-l} \omega^1\|_{L^2} \right) \\ &\lesssim_{d,m'} |u|_{L^\infty} |\omega^1|_{H^{m'}} + |\omega^1|_{L^\infty} |u|_{m'} \\ &\lesssim_{d,m'} \begin{cases} |\omega|_{H^{m'-1}} |u^1|_{H^{m_*}} & \text{if } m' = m_* - 1, \\ |\omega|_{H^{m_*-2}} |u^1|_{H^{m'+1}} + |\omega|_{H^{m'-1}} |u^1|_{H^{m_*}} & \text{if } m' \geq m_*, \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} |\partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_{u^2} \omega] - u^{2,q} \partial_{x^q} \partial^I \omega|_{L^2} &\lesssim_{d,m'} \sum_{l=1}^{m'-1} \|D^l u^2\| \|D^{m'-l} \omega\|_{L^2} + \sum_{l=0}^{m'-1} \|D^{l+1} u^2\| \|D^{m'-1-l} \omega\|_{L^2} \\ &\lesssim_{d,m'} \begin{cases} \sum_{l=0}^{m'-1} \|D^l \nabla u^2\| \|D^{m'-l} u\|_{L^2} & \text{if } m' = m_* - 1, \\ \sum_{l=0}^{m'-1} \|D^l \nabla u^2\| \|D^{m'-1-l} \omega\|_{L^2} & \text{if } m' \geq m_*, \end{cases} \\ &\lesssim_{d,m'} \begin{cases} |\nabla u^2|_{L^\infty} |u|_{H^{m'}} + |u|_{L^\infty} |u^2|_{H^{m_*}} & \text{if } m' = m_* - 1, \\ |\nabla u^2|_{L^\infty} |\omega|_{H^{m'-1}} + |\omega|_{L^\infty} |u^2|_{H^{m'}} & \text{if } m' \geq m_*, \end{cases} \\ &\lesssim_{d,m'} |\omega|_{H^{m'-1}} |u^2|_{H^{m_*}}. \end{aligned}$$

Putting it all together and using $|u^2|_{L^\infty} \lesssim_d |u^2|_{H^{m_*}}$, we get that there exists a constant $C = C(d, m')$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathcal{N}_{st}^{m'}|_{E_{-1}} &\leq C \begin{cases} \int_s^t |\omega_r|_{L^2}^2 (|u_r^1|_{H^{m_*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m_*}}) \, dr & \text{if } m' = 1, \\ \int_s^t |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-2}}^2 (|u_r^1|_{H^{m_*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m_*}}) \, dr & \text{if } m' = m_* - 1, \\ \int_s^t |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}} |\omega_r|_{H^{m_*-2}} |u_r^1|_{H^{m'+1}} + |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 (|u_r^1|_{H^{m_*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m'}}) \, dr & \text{if } m' \geq m_*, \end{cases} \\ &=: \varpi_{\mathcal{N}^{m'}}(s, t). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\Omega^{\otimes 2}$ is a solution of

$$d\Omega^{\otimes 2} + \mathcal{N}(dt) + \Gamma(dt)\Omega^{\otimes 2} = 0$$

in the sense of Definition A.4. Owing to Theorem A.5, there is a constant $C = C(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m'+2,\infty}})$ depending in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m'+2,\infty}}$ and a constant $L = L(p)$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_\Gamma(s, t) \leq L$ it holds that

$$|\Omega^{\otimes 2, \natural}|_{\frac{p}{3-\text{var};[s,t];E_{-3}}}^{\frac{p}{3}} \leq C \left(\sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{3}{p}} + \varpi_{\mathcal{N}^{m'}}(s, t) \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right).$$

Henceforth, let $C = C(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m'+2,\infty}})$ denote a constant depending in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m'+2,\infty}}$ that may change from line to line. Letting $\Phi = I$ in (4.8) as in the proof of Theorem 4.2, we get that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\delta(|\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}^2)_{st} \leq -2 \sum_{I \in \mathcal{I}_{m'-1}} \int_s^t \langle \partial^I [\mathfrak{L}_{u_r} \omega_r^1 + \mathfrak{L}_{u_r^2} \omega_r], \partial^I \omega_r \rangle \, dr + \langle \Omega_s^{\otimes 2}, [\Gamma_{st}^{1,*} + \Gamma_{st}^{2,*}] I \rangle + \langle \Omega_{st}^{\otimes 2, \natural}, I \rangle.$$

Thus, if $m' \in \{1, m_* - 1\}$, then for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_\Gamma(s, t) \leq L \wedge 1$, we have

$$\delta(|\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}^2)_{st} \leq C \int_s^t |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1-2}}^2 \left(|u_r^1|_{H^{m_*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m_*}} \right) dr + C \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}}.$$

Applying Lemma B.1, we get

$$\sup_{t \leq T} |\omega_t^1 - \omega_t^2|_{H^{m'-1}} \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C \left(\int_0^T \left(|u_r^1|_{H^{m_*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m_*}} \right) dr + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T) \right) \right) |\omega_0^1 - \omega_0^2|_{H^{m'-1}}, \quad (4.15)$$

and hence (4.12) follows from (2.4).

If $m' \geq m_*$, then for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_\Gamma(s, t) \leq L \wedge 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} \delta(|\omega|_{H^{m'-1}}^2)_{st} &\leq C \int_s^t \left(|\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}} |\omega_r|_{H^{m_*-2}} |u_r^1|_{H^{m'+1}} + |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \left(|u_r^1|_{H^{m_*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m_*}} \right) \right) dr \\ &\quad + C \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}}. \end{aligned}$$

Using Lemma B.1, (4.3), and (4.15), we obtain that for all $t \in [0, T]$ and $t' > t$,

$$|\omega_t|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 \leq q_{m'}(t') \left(|\omega_0|_{H^{m'-1}}^2 + |\omega_0|_{H^{m_*-2}} |\omega_0^1|_{H^{m_*-1}} \int_0^t |\omega_r|_{H^{m'-1}} dr \right),$$

where

$$q_{m'}(t') := \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C \left(\int_0^{t'} \left(|u_r^1|_{H^{m_*}} + |u_r^2|_{H^{m_*}} \right) dr + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t') \right) \right).$$

Thus, letting $t' \downarrow t$, we find that for all $t \in [0, T]$,

$$|\omega_t^1 - \omega_t^2|_{H^{m'}} \leq \sqrt{q_{m'}(t)} |\omega_0^1 - \omega_0^2|_{H^{m'}} + t q_{m'}(t) |\omega_0^1 - \omega_0^2|_{H^{m_*-2}} |\omega_0^1|_{H^{m'+1}},$$

which yields (4.13). $\square$

5 Local well-posedness (Proof of Theorem 3.6)

Proof of Theorem 3.6. There exists a sequence $\{(u_0^n, \mathbf{Z}^n, \xi^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty \in \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty \times C_g^{1-\text{var}} \times (C_\sigma^\infty)^K$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\mathbf{Z}^n = (\delta z^n, \mathbb{Z}^n)$ is the canonical lift of a $z \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}_+; \mathbb{R}^K)$, $\{(u_0^n, \mathbf{Z}^n, \xi^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to $(u_0, \mathbf{Z}, \xi)$ in $H_\sigma^m \times C_g^{p-\text{var}} \times W^{m+1, \infty}$, and for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$|u_0^n|_{H^m} \leq |u_0|_{H^m}, \quad |\xi^n|_{W^{m+2, \infty}} \leq |\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}}, \quad \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}^n}(s, t) \leq 1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t), \quad \forall (s, t) \in \Delta_{[0, \infty)}. \quad (5.1)$$

For all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists a maximally extended solution $u^n \in C^1([0, T_{\max}^n); \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty)$ of

$$\begin{cases} du^n + P(u^n \cdot \nabla u^n) dt - P \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k^n}^\top u^n dz_t^{n, k} = 0 & \text{on } (0, T_{\max}^n) \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ u^n = u_0^n & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d \end{cases} \quad (5.2)$$

such that if $T_{\max}^n < \infty$, then $\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}^n} |u_t^n|_{H^{m*}} = \infty$.² Integrating (5.2) over an arbitrary interval $[s, t] \subset [0, T_{\max}^n)$ and then substituting the equation into the $dZ^{n,k}$ -integral twice, we obtain

$$u_{st}^{n,P,\natural} = \delta u_{st}^n + \int_s^t P(u_r^n \cdot \nabla u_r^n) dr - P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top u_s^n Z_{st}^{n,k} - P[\xi_{\xi_k}^\top P[\xi_{\xi_l}^\top u_s^n]] Z_{st}^{n,lk}, \quad (5.3)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} u_{st}^{n,P,\natural} := & - \int_{s < t_2 < t_1 < t} P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top P u_{t_2}^n \cdot \nabla u_{t_2}^n dt_2 dz_{t_1}^{n,k} - \int_{s < t_3 < t_2 < t_1 < t} P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top P\xi_{\xi_l}^\top P(u_{t_3}^n \cdot \nabla u_{t_3}^n) dt_3 dz_{t_2}^{n,l} dz_{t_1}^{n,k} \\ & + \int_{s < t_3 < t_2 < t_1 < t} P\xi_{\xi_k}^\top P\xi_{\xi_l}^\top P\xi_{\xi_q}^\top u_{t_3}^n dz_{t_3}^{n,q} dz_{t_2}^{n,l} dz_{t_1}^{n,k}. \end{aligned}$$

and hence $u^{n,P,\natural} \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T_{\max}^n); \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty)$. In particular, u^n is a H^{m+2} -solution of (5.3) on the interval $[0, T_{\max}^n)$ in the sense of Definition 3.1.

By virtue of (5.1) and Theorem 4.2, there are constants $C_1 = C_1(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m*+2,\infty}})$ depending in an increasing way on $|\xi|_{W^{m*+2,\infty}}$ and constant $C_2 = C_2(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}})$ such that for all $T_* < T_{\max}^n$ satisfying

$$e^{C_1(1+\varpi_Z(0,T_*))} T_* < |u_0|_{H^{m*}}^{-1},$$

it holds that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t^n|_{H^{m*}} \leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_Z(0,T_*))}}{|u_0^n|_{H^{m*}}^{-1} - e^{C_1(1+\varpi_Z(0,T_*))} T_*}, \quad (5.4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t^n|_{H^m} & \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C_2 \left(\int_0^{T_*} |\nabla u_s^n|_{L^\infty} dr + \varpi_Z(0, T_*) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^m} \\ & \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C_2 \left(\int_0^{T_*} |u_s^n|_{H^{m*}} dr + \varpi_Z(0, T_*) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^m}. \end{aligned} \quad (5.5)$$

Furthermore, by Theorem 4.1, there exists a constant $C = C(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}})$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_{T_*}$ with $C\varpi_Z(s, t) \leq 1$, it holds that

$$|u^{n,P,\natural}|_{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var};[s,t];H^{m-3}}^{\frac{p}{3}} \leq C \left(\sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |u_r^n|_{H^m} \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{3}{p}} + \int_s^t |u_r^n|_{H^m}^2 dr \varpi_Z(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right)$$

²Indeed, to see this, for given $N \in \mathbb{N}$, consider the equation

$$\begin{cases} \partial_t u^{N,n} + PP_{\leq N}(P_{\leq N} u^{N,n} \cdot \nabla P_{\leq N} u^{N,n}) - PP_{\leq N}(\xi_{\xi_k}^\top P_{\leq N} u^{N,n}) \dot{z}_t^{n,k} = 0 & \text{on } (0, \infty) \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ u^N = P_{\leq N} u_0 & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d. \end{cases}$$

One may then derive solution estimates independent of N but dependent on $\int_0^t |\dot{z}^n| dt$ as in [Ber01][Chapter 3] or [BCD11][Chapter 7]. We are not able to derive priori estimates independent of N and n jointly because the presence of the projection $P_{\leq N}$ prohibits us from deriving the unbounded rough driver equation (i.e. Definition A.4) for $\partial_t \omega^{N,n} \otimes \partial_J \omega^{N,n}$, and hence applying Theorem A.5 to derive solution estimates independent of n as in the proof of Theorem 4.2. For fixed $n \in \mathbb{N}$, one passes to the limit as $N \rightarrow \infty$ and establishes all other solution properties (e.g., BKM blow-up criterion) as in [Ber01][Chapter 3] or [BCD11][Chapter 7] or as detailed below for the rough version of the equation.

and for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $C\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t) + C \int_s^t |u_r^n|_{H^m}^2 dr \leq 1$, it holds that

$$|u^n|_{p\text{-var}; [s, t]; H^{m-1}}^p \leq C \left(\int_s^t |u_r^n|_{H^m}^2 dr + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |u_r|_{H^m} \left(\left(\int_s^t |u_r^n|_{H^m}^2 dr \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right) \right).$$

We deduce that $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is bounded in $L^\infty([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m) \cap C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1})$. In particular, $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is equicontinuous in $\dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1}$. For all $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a $\theta \in (0, 1)$ such that for all $(s, t) \in [0, T_*]^2$,

$$|u_t^n - u_s^n|_{H^{m-\epsilon}} \lesssim_{d,m} |u_t^n - u_s^n|_{H^{m-1}}^\theta \sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t^n|_{H^m}^{1-\theta},$$

which implies that the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is equicontinuous in $H^{m-\epsilon}$. Moreover, by virtue of the boundedness of $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ in $L^\infty([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ and the compactness of H^m in $H^{m-\epsilon}$, the generalized Arzelà-Ascoli theorem implies that there exists a subsequence $\{u^{n_j}\}$ that converges to u in $C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$. Moreover, we may extract a further subsequence, also denoted by $\{u^{n_j}\}$ that converges to u in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. Furthermore, $u \in C^{p\text{-var}}([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1}) \cap L^\infty([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. Using the lower semicontinuity of norms in the weak-star topology, we may pass to the limit in (5.4) and (5.5) to obtain (3.11) and (3.12).

Claim. $u \in C_w([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$

Proof. Fix an arbitrary $\epsilon > 0$ and $\phi \in \dot{H}_\sigma^{-m}$. We need to show that there exists a $\delta_{\epsilon, \phi} > 0$ such that for all $(s, t) \in [0, T_*]$ with $|t - s| < \delta_{\epsilon, \phi}$, it holds that

$$\langle \phi, u_t - u_s \rangle_{H^m} < \epsilon$$

Since $\dot{H}_\sigma^{m+1}$ is dense in $\dot{H}_\sigma^{-m}$, there exists a $\psi_\epsilon \in \dot{H}_\sigma^{m+1}$ such that

$$|\phi - \psi_\epsilon|_{H^{-m}} < \frac{\epsilon}{4} \sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t|_{H^m}^{-1}.$$

It follows that for all $(s, t) \in [0, T_*]^2$,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \phi, u_t - u_s \rangle_{H^m} &= \langle \psi_\epsilon, u_t - u_s \rangle_{H^{m-1}} + \langle \phi - \psi_\epsilon, u_t - u_s \rangle_{H^m} \\ &\leq \langle \psi_\epsilon, u_t - u_s \rangle_{H^{m-1}} + 2 \sup_{t \leq T_*} |u|_{H^m} |\phi - \psi_\epsilon|_{H^{-m}} \\ &< \langle \psi_\epsilon, u_t - u_s \rangle_{H^{m-1}} + \frac{\epsilon}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Since $u \in C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1,2}) \subset C_w([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1})$ we can find $\delta_{\epsilon, \phi} > 0$ such that for all $(s, t) \in [0, T_*]^2$ with $|t - s| < \delta_{\epsilon, \phi}$, $\langle \psi_\epsilon, u_t - u_s \rangle_{H^{m-1}} < \frac{\epsilon}{2}$, which completes the proof of the claim. $\square$

We will now show that u is a H^m -solution of RE on the interval $[0, T_*]$ in the sense of Definition 3.1. By (5.3), for all $\phi \in \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty$ and $(s, t) \in \Delta_{[0, T_*]}$, we have

$$\langle u_{st}^{n_j, P, \natural}, \phi \rangle = (\delta u_{st}^{n_j}, \phi)_{L^2} - \int_s^t (u_r^{n_j} \otimes u_r^{n_j}, \nabla \phi)_{L^2} dr + (u_s^{n_j}, \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k^n} \phi)_{L^2} Z_{st}^{n_j, k} - (u_s^{n_j}, \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_l^n} P \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k^n} \phi)_{L^2} \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{n_j, lk}.$$

Since $u^{n_j} \rightarrow u$ in $C([0, T_*]; \dot{L}_\sigma^2)$, $\xi^{n_j} \rightarrow \xi$ in $(W_\sigma^{2,\infty})^K$, and $\mathbf{Z}^{n_j} \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$ in $C_g^{p-\text{var}}$, the right-hand-side of the above converges for every $\phi \in \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty$. Thus, $\langle u_{st}^{n,P,\natural}, \phi \rangle$ converges to $\langle u_{st}^{\natural,P}, \phi \rangle$, which implies that $u^{P,\natural} \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{2}-\text{var}}([0, T_*]; \dot{D}'_\sigma)$. Since $\{u^{n_j,P,\natural}\}$ is bounded uniformly in $C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-3})$, we have $u^{P,\natural} \in C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-3})$, which completes the proof that u is an H^m -solution in the sense of Definition 3.1. Uniqueness follows immediately from (4.12) in Theorem 4.4.

Finally, we will show that if $\xi \in (W^{m+4,\infty})^K$, then $u \in C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. For given $N \in \mathbb{N}$, let $u_0^N = P_{\leq 2^N} u_0 \in \dot{C}_\sigma$. By the above proof of local well-posedness, since $\xi \in W_\sigma^{m+4,\infty}$ and $|u_0^N|_{H^{m*}} \leq |u_0|_{H^{m*}}$ for all $N \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists a sequence of H^{m+2} -solutions $\{u^N\}_{N=1}^\infty \subset L^\infty([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m+2}) \cap C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m+1})$ of (RE) on interval $[0, T_*]$ with initial conditions $\{u_0^N\}_{N=1}^\infty \subset \dot{H}_\sigma^{m+2}$. Moreover, for all $N \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t^N|_{H^{m*}} &\leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*))}}{|u_0^N|_{H^{m*}}^{-1} - e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*))} T_*} \\ &\leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*))}}{|u_0|_{H^{m*}}^{-1} - e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*))} T_*}, \\ \sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t^N|_{H^m} &\leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C_2 \left(\int_0^{T_*} |u_s^N|_{H^{m*}} ds + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^m}. \end{aligned}$$

By virtue of (4.13), for all $N \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$\sup_{t \leq T_*} |u_t^N - u_t|_{H^m} \leq \sqrt{q_N(T_*)} |u_0^N - u_0|_{H^m} + T_* q_N(T_*) |u_0^N - u_0|_{H^{m-1}} |u_0^N|_{H^{m+1}},$$

where

$$q_N(T_*) := \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C \left(\int_0^{T_*} (|u_s^N|_{H^m} + |u_s|_{H^m}) ds + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_*) \right) \right).$$

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} 2^{-N} |u_0^N|_{H^{m+1}} &= 2^{-N} |P_{\leq 2^N} u_0|_{H^{m+1}} \leq |u_0|_{H^m} \\ \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} 2^N |u_0^N - u_0|_{H^{m-1}} &\leq \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left(\sum_{|n| > 2^N} |n|^{2m} |\hat{u}_0(n)|^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies that the sequence $\{u^N\}_{N=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$, and hence $u \in C([0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. $\square$

6 Proof of the remaining results

6.1 Recovery of the pressure and harmonic part (Proof of Proposition 3.2)

Proof of Proposition 3.2. Define $\Xi : \Delta_T \rightarrow H^{m-3}$ by

$$\Xi_{st} = \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top u_s Z_{st}^k + \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_k}^\top P \mathfrak{F}_{\xi_l}^\top u_s \mathbb{Z}_{st}^{lk}.$$

Using that $P = I - Q - H$ (see Section 2.1.1), we find that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$, we have

$$u_{st}^{P, \natural} = \delta u_{st} + \int_s^t u_r \cdot \nabla u_r \, dr - \int_s^t Q(u_r \cdot \nabla u_r) \, dr - \Xi_{st} + Q\Xi_{st} + H\Xi_{st}.$$

We will apply the sewing lemma (i.e., Lemma 2.2) to construct the rough integral

$$I_t = \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u_r \, dZ_r^k, \quad I_0 = 0,$$

from the local expansion Ξ . For all $(s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_T^2$,

$$\delta \Xi_{s\theta t} = -\mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top u_{s\theta}^{P, \natural} Z_{\theta t}^k - \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k}^\top P \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_l}^\top \delta u_{s\theta} \mathbb{Z}_{\theta t}^{lk},$$

where $u^{P, \natural}$ is as defined in Theorem 4.1. By Theorem 4.1, for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $C\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t) + C \int_s^t |u_r|^2_{H^m} dr \leq 1$, it holds that

$$\begin{aligned} |\Xi_{st}|_{H^{m-3}} &\leq C \sup_{r \leq T} |u_r|_{H^{m-1}} \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \\ |\delta \Xi_{s\theta t}|_{H^{m-3}} &\leq C \left(|u^{P, \natural}|_{\frac{p}{2}-\text{var}, [s, t], H^{m-2}}^{\frac{p}{2}} \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} + |u|_{p-\text{var}, [s, t], H^{m-1}}^p \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)^{\frac{2}{p}} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Thus, applying Lemma 2.2, we find that there is a paths $I \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; H^{m-3})$, $I^Q = QI \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \nabla \dot{H}^{m-2})$, and $h = HI \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$ such that $u^\natural := \delta I - \Xi \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; H^{m-3})$, $u^{Q, \natural} := \delta I^Q - Q\Xi \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \nabla \dot{H}^{m-2})$ and $u^{H, \natural} := \delta h - H\Xi \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$.

For all $t \in [0, T]$, we have

$$\int_0^t |Q(u_r \cdot \nabla u_r)|_{H^{m-3}} \, dr \leq \int_0^t |u_r \cdot \nabla u_r|_{H^{m-3}} \, dr \leq \int_0^t |\nabla u_r|_{L^\infty} |u_r|_{H^{m-3}} \, dr.$$

We define $q \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \dot{H}^{m-2})$ by

$$\nabla q_t = - \int_0^t Q(u_r \cdot \nabla u_r) \, dr + I_t^Q.$$

Therefore, we have that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$u_{st}^{P, \natural} + u_{st}^\natural + u_{st}^{Q, \natural} + u_{st}^{H, \natural} = \delta u_{st} + \int_s^t u_r \cdot \nabla u_r \, dr - \delta I_{st} + \nabla \delta q_{st} + \delta h_{st},$$

from which we deduce (3.4) since the right-hand-side is a path of $\frac{p}{3}$ -variation, and hence zero. $\square$

6.2 Maximally extended solution (Proof of Corollary 3.7)

We will give a constructive proof of the maximally extended solution as it will be used in subsequent proofs.

Remark 6.1. Both Definition 3.1 and Theorem 3.6 can be extended in the obvious manner to account for an arbitrary initial time $t_0 \geq 0$. More precisely, for all $u_0 \in \dot{H}_\sigma^m$ and $\xi \in (W_\sigma^{m+2})^k$, there exists a unique H^m -solution $u \in C_w([t_0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m) \cap C^{p-\text{var}}([t_0, T_*]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-1})$ on an interval $[t_0, T_*]$ with initial condition $u|_{t=t_0} = u_0$ for any time T_* satisfying

$$e^{C_1(1+\varpi_Z(t_0, T_*))}(T_* - t_0) < |u_0|_{H^{m*}}^{-1}$$

and

$$\sup_{t \in [t_0, T_*]} |u_t|_{H^{m*}} \leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_Z(t_0, T_*))}}{|u_0|_{H^{m*}}^{-1} - e^{C_1(1+\varpi_Z(t_0, T_*))}(T_* - t_0)}.$$

Moreover, if $m > m_*$,

$$\sup_{t \in [t_0, T_*]} |u_t|_{H^m} \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C_2 \left(\int_{t_0}^{T_*} |\nabla u_s|_{L^\infty} ds + \varpi_Z(t_0, T_*) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^m}.$$

Proof of Corollary 3.7. Let $R > 1$ and $\bar{C} > C_1(p, d, |\xi|_{W^{m_*+2, \infty}})$ be arbitrarily given, where C_1 is as given in (3.10) in Theorem 3.6. Define $f : \mathbb{R}_+^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ by

$$f(s, \delta) = e^{\bar{C}(1+\varpi_Z(s, s+\delta))} \delta.$$

Note that for all $s \in \mathbb{R}_+$, $f(s, 0) = 0$ and $\lim_{\delta \uparrow \infty} f(s, \delta) = \infty$. Since ϖ_Z is non-decreasing in its second argument, f is strictly increasing in δ , and hence there exists an inverse of f in its second argument $\delta_* : \mathbb{R}_+^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$; that is, for all $(s, M) \in \mathbb{R}_+^2$,

$$f(s, \delta_*(s, M)) = e^{\bar{C}(1+\varpi_Z(s, \delta_*(s, M)))} \delta_*(s, M) = M.$$

Let $T_0 = 0$ and $u_{T_0}^0 = u_0$. Let $T_1 = T_0 + \delta_*(T_0, (R + |u_{T_0}^0|_{H^{m*}})^{-1})$ so that

$$e^{C_1(1+\varpi_Z(T_0, T_1))}(T_1 - T_0) \leq e^{\bar{C}(1+\varpi_Z(T_0, T_1))}(T_1 - T_0) \leq (R + |u_{T_0}^0|_{H^{m*}})^{-1} < |u_{T_0}^0|_{H^{m*}}^{-1}.$$

By Theorem 3.6, there exists an H^m -solution u^1 of (RE) on the interval $[0, T_1]$. Let $T_2 = T_1 + \delta_*(T_1, (R + |u_{T_1}^1|_{H^{m*}})^{-1})$. Since

$$e^{C_1(1+\varpi_Z(T_1, T_2))}(T_2 - T_1) \leq e^{\bar{C}(1+\varpi_Z(T_1, T_2))}(T_2 - T_1) = (R + |u_{T_1}^1|_{H^{m*}})^{-1} < |u_{T_1}^1|_{H^{m*}}^{-1},$$

by Remark 6.1, there exists an H^m -solution $\tilde{u}^2$ of (RE) on the interval $[T_1, T_2]$. Let $u^2 = u^1$ on $[0, T_1]$ and $u^2 = \tilde{u}^2$ on $[T_1, T_2]$ so that u^2 is a H^m -solution of (RE) on the interval $[0, T_2]$. Proceeding by induction, we define

$$T_{l+1} = T_l + \delta_*(T_l, (R + |u_{T_l}^l|_{H^{m*}})^{-1}), \quad l \in \{3, \dots, \},$$

and appeal to Remark 6.1 to obtain an H^m -solution u^n of (RE) on the interval $[0, T_l]$ for all $l \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $T_{\max} = \sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}_0} T_l$ and $u^{\max} = \lim_{l \rightarrow \infty} u^l$. It follows that $u^{\max}$ is the unique H^m -solution on the open $[0, T_{\max})$ by virtue of (4.12) in Theorem 4.4.

Assume that $T_{\max} < \infty$. Suppose, by contradiction, that $\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} |u_t|_{H^{m*}} < \infty$. In particular, there exists $M > 0$ such that $|u_t|_{H^{m*}} < M$ for all $t < T_{\max}$. For arbitrarily chosen $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a $L = L(\epsilon) > 0$ such that for all $l > L$, $T_{l+1} - T_l < \epsilon$, which implies

$$e^{\bar{C}(1+\varpi_Z(0, T_{\max}))}(R + M)^{-1} < e^{\bar{C}(1+\varpi_Z(T_l, T_{l+1}))}(R + |u_{T_l}^l|_{H^m})^{-1} < \epsilon.$$

Choosing $\epsilon > 0$ smaller than the left-hand-side, we obtain a contradiction.

Suppose, by contradiction, there exists $\bar{T} \in (T_{\max}, \infty]$ and an H^m -solution $\bar{u}$ of (RE) on the interval $[0, \bar{T})$. By virtue of uniqueness (i.e., (4.12) in Theorem 4.4), we have $u \equiv \bar{u}$ on $[0, T_{\max})$, which implies

$$\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} |u_t|_{H^{m_*}} = |\bar{u}_{T_{\max}}|_{H^{m_*}} < \infty \quad \Rightarrow \quad T_{\max} = \infty.$$

This leads to a contradiction, which precludes the existence of an extension of u . $\square$

6.3 BKM blow-up criterion (Proof of Theorem 3.8)

Proof of Theorem 3.8. The strategy of the proof is to first construct an approximation sequence of H^{m+2} -solutions that converges to u on any interval $[0, T] \subset [0, T_{\max})$. We will then use the solution estimate given in (4.4) in Theorem 4.2 and then pass to the limit in both sides of the solution bound. The approximation sequence is constructed separately for $m = m_*$ and $m > m_*$. If $m = m_*$, we only approximate the initial condition, assume $(W_{\sigma}^{m_*+4, \infty})^K$, and use (4.13) in Theorem 4.4 to establish convergence in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m_*})$, which is needed to continue the approximating sequence up to $T_{\max}$. If $m > m_*$, we can avoid the assumption $\xi \in (W^{m+4, \infty})^K$ for all m by smoothing the initial condition and ξ and relying on compactness to obtain convergence in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m_*})$, which allows us to continue the approximating sequence up to $T_{\max}$.

Case $m = m_*$. Let $\{T_n\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$ be the sequence of times specified in the proof of Corollary 3.7 converging to $T_{\max}$. In the proof of Theorem 3.6, we showed that the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ of H^{m+2} -solutions on the interval $[0, T_1]$ corresponding to the initial conditions $\{P_{\leq 2^n} u_0\}_{n=1}^{\infty} \in C_{\sigma}^{\infty}$ converges to u in $C([0, T_1]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m_*})$. In particular, there exists an $N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that for all $n \geq N_2$, $|u_{T_1}^n|_{H^{m_*}} < |u_{T_1}|_{H^{m_*}} + 2^{-1}R$. Thus, by Remark 6.1 and (4.12) (i.e., uniqueness), we can extend the solutions $\{u^n\}_{n=N_2}^{\infty}$ to the interval $[0, T_2]$ such that for all $n \geq N_2$,

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{t \in [T_1, T_2]} |u_t^n|_{H^{m_*}} &\leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(T_1, T_2))}}{|u_{T_1}^n|_{H^{m_*}}^{-1} - e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(T_1, T_2))}(T_2 - T_1)} \\ &\leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(T_1, T_2))}}{(2^{-1}R + |u_{T_1}|_{H^{m_*}})^{-1} - (R + |u_{T_1}|_{H^{m_*}})^{-1}}. \end{aligned}$$

Repeating the argument at the end of the proof of Theorem 3.6 (i.e., applying (4.13)) on the interval $[0, T_2]$, we get that the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=N_2}^{\infty}$ of H^{m+2} -solutions on the interval $[0, T_2]$ converges to u in $C([0, T_2]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m_*})$. Proceeding inductively, for all $l \in \mathbb{N}$, we find an $N_l \in \mathbb{N}$ such that the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=N_l}^{\infty}$ converges to u in $C([0, T_l]; \dot{H}_{\sigma}^{m_*})$.

Case $m > m_*$. There exists a sequence $\{(u_0^n, \xi^n)\}_{n=1}^{\infty} \in \dot{C}_{\sigma}^{\infty} \times (C_{\sigma}^{\infty})^K$ that converges to (u_0, ξ) in $H_{\sigma}^m \times W^{m+1, \infty}$ and such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $|u_0^n|_{H^m} \leq |u_0|_{H^m}$, $|\xi^n|_{W^{m+2, \infty}} \leq |\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}}$. Let $\{T_n\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$ be the sequence of times specified in the proof of Corollary 3.7 converging to $T_{\max}$. By Theorem 3.6, there exists a sequence of H^{m+2} -solutions $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ on the interval $[0, T_1]$ corresponding to the data $\{(u_0^n, \xi^n)\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\sup_{t \in [0, T_1]} |u_t^n|_{H^{m_*}} \leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_1))}}{|u_0^n|_{H^{m_*}}^{-1} - (R + |u_0|_{H^{m_*}})^{-1}}$$

$$\sup_{t \in [0, T_1]} |u_t^n|_{H^m} \leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C_2 \left(\int_0^{T_1} |u_s^n|_{H^{m_*}} ds + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_1) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^m}.$$

Following the proof of Theorem 3.6 (i.e., applying Theorem 4.1, compactness, and Arzelà-Ascoli, and then passing to the limit) and using uniqueness, we find that the full sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, T_1]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T_1]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. In particular, there exists an $N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that for all $n \geq N_2$, $|u_{T_1}^n|_{H^{m_*}} < |u_{T_1}|_{H^{m_*}} + 2^{-1}R$. By Remark 6.1 and (4.12) (i.e., uniqueness), we may continue the solutions to the interval $[0, T_2]$ such that for all $n \geq N_2$

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{t \in [T_1, T_2]} |u_t^n|_{H^{m_*}} &\leq \frac{e^{C_1(1+\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(T_1, T_2))}}{(2^{-1}R + |u_{T_1}|_{H^{m_*}})^{-1} - (R + |u_{T_1}|_{H^{m_*}})^{-1}} \\ \sup_{t \in [0, T_2]} |u_t^n|_{H^m} &\leq \sqrt{2} \exp \left(C_2 \left(\int_0^{T_2} |u_s^n|_{H^{m_*}} ds + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T_2) \right) \right) |u_0|_{H^m}. \end{aligned}$$

Again, following the proof of Theorem 3.6 and using uniqueness, we get that the full sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=N_2}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, T_2]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T_2]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. Proceeding inductively, for all $l \in \mathbb{N}$, we find an $N_l \in \mathbb{N}$ such that the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=N_l}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, T_l]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T_l]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

We will now show (3.13). Let $T < T_{\max} = \sup_{l \in \mathbb{N}} T_l$ be arbitrarily given and $N(T) \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that the sequences constructed above $\{u^n\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ of converges to u in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m_*})$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$ if $m > m_*$. It follows that $\{\omega^n = \mathbf{d}b u^n\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ converges to ω in $C([0, T]; L^\infty)$.³ By (4.4) in Theorem (4.4), there exists constants $C_1 = C_1(d, m)$ and $C_2 = C_2(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2, \infty}})$ such that for all $n \geq N(T)$,

$$\sup_{t \leq T} |u_t^n|_{H^m} \leq C_1 (1 + |u_0|_{H^m}) \exp \left(C_2 (1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, T)) \exp \left(C_2 \int_0^T |\omega_s^n|_{L^\infty} ds \right) \right).$$

Using the lower semi-continuity of weak-star convergence if $m > m_*$, we pass to the limit as $n \rightarrow \infty$ on both sides of the inequality to obtain (3.13).

If $T_{\max} < \infty$, then $\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} |u_t|_{H^m} = \infty$, which yields $\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} \int_0^t |\omega_s|_{L^\infty} ds = \infty$ by (3.13). Conversely, if $\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} \int_0^t |\omega_s|_{L^\infty} ds = \infty$, then

$$\infty = \limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} \int_0^t |\omega_s|_{L^\infty} ds \leq \limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} \int_0^t |u_s|_{H^m} ds,$$

which implies $\limsup_{t \uparrow T_{\max}} |u_t|_{H^m} = \infty$. □

6.4 Global well-posedness in two-dimensions (Proof of Theorem 3.9)

Proof of Corollary 3.9. Consider the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ of H^∞ -solutions on $[0, T_{\max}^n)$ corresponding to the data $\{(u_0^n, \mathbf{Z}^n, \xi^n)\}_{n=1}^\infty \in \dot{C}_\sigma^\infty \times C_g^{1-\text{var}} \times (C_\sigma^\infty)^K$ from the proof of Theorem 3.6. For given

³We actually only need convergence of $\{u^n\}$ in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m_*-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ to conclude this. However, in order to construct the approximating sequence up to the maximal time $T_{\max}$, we needed the convergence in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m_*})$.

$n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $\tilde{\omega}^n = \text{curl } u^n$, so that (see Remark 3.4),

$$\begin{cases} d\tilde{\omega}^n + u^n \cdot \nabla \tilde{\omega}^n dt + \xi_k^n \cdot \nabla \tilde{\omega}^n dz_t^{n,k} = 0 & \text{on } [0, T_{\max}^n) \times \mathbb{T}^d, \\ \tilde{\omega}^n = \tilde{\omega}_0^n & \text{on } \{0\} \times \mathbb{T}^d. \end{cases}$$

It follows that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $t \in [0, \infty)$, and $p \in [2, \infty]$,

$$|\omega_t^n|_{L^p} = |\omega_0^n|_{L^p} \leq |\omega_0|_{L^p}. \quad (6.1)$$

Moreover, $T_{\max}^n = \infty$ since (see, e.g., [Ber01][Chapter 3] or [BCD11][Chapter 7]) for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$|u_t^n|_{H^m} \leq C_1(1 + |u_0^n|_{H^m}) \exp \left(C_2(1 + \int_0^t |\dot{z}_s^n| ds) \exp(C_2 t |\omega_0^n|_{L^\infty}) \right).$$

Owing to (4.4) in Theorem 4.2, there exists constants $C_1 = C_1(m)$ and $C_2 = C_2(p, m, |\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}})$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $t \geq 0$,

$$|u_t^n|_{H^m} \leq C_1(1 + |u_0|_{H^m}) \exp(C_2(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t)) \exp(C_2 t |\omega_0|_{L^\infty})). \quad (6.2)$$

Proceeding as in the proof of Theorem 3.6 and using uniqueness, we find that $\{u^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$. We may then pass to the limit (6.2) using lower semicontinuity of weak-star convergence to obtain (3.15). Since there always exists an $\epsilon > 0$ such that $m - \epsilon > \frac{d}{2} + 1$, $\{\tilde{\omega}^n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges to ω in $C([0, T]; L^\infty)$, and thus passing to the limit in (6.1) yields (3.14). $\square$

6.5 Continuous dependence on data (Proof of Corollary 3.10)

Proof of Corollary 3.10. Let $R > 1$ be such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$|u_0^n|_{H^m} \leq R, \quad |\xi^n|_{W^{m+2,\infty}} + |\xi|_{W^{m+2,\infty}} \leq R, \quad \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}^n}(s, t) \leq R + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t), \quad \forall (s, t) \in \Delta_{[0,\infty)}.$$

We will establish the convergence of $\{u^n\}$ for the cases $d = 2$ and $m > m_*$ separately.

Case $d = 2$. Owing to (3.15), there exists a constant $\bar{C} = \bar{C}(p, m, R)$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $t \geq 0$,

$$|u_t^n|_{H^m} \leq C_1(1 + R) \exp(\bar{C}(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(0, t)) \exp(\bar{C} |\tilde{\omega}_0|_{L^\infty} t)).$$

Proceeding as in the proof of Theorem 3.6, we find that $\{u^n\}_{n=N_1}^\infty$ converges to u in $C([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, \infty); \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

Case $m > m_*$. Let $C_1(|\xi|_{W^{m_*+2,\infty}}) = C_1(p, d, m, |\xi|_{W^{m_*+2,\infty}})$ denote the constant appearing in (3.10). Let $\bar{C} = RC_1(p, d, m, R)$ and note that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_{[0,\infty)}$,

$$C_1(|\xi_n|_{W^{m_*+2,\infty}})(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}^n}(s, t)) \vee C_1(|\xi|_{W^{m_*+2,\infty}})(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)) \leq \bar{C}(1 + \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}}(s, t)).$$

Let $\{T_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$ be the sequence of times specified in the proof of Corollary 3.7 with R and $\bar{C}$ as just specified. We then proceed as in the proof of Theorem 3.8 to show that for all $T < T_{\max}$, there exists an $N(T) \in \mathbb{N}$ such that the sequence $\{u^n\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ of H^m -solutions converges to u in $C([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^{m-\epsilon})$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and in the weak-star topology of $L^\infty([0, T]; \dot{H}_\sigma^m)$.

We will now turn our attention to showing the convergence of the pressure and harmonic constant. Let $T < T_{\max}$ and $N(T) = 1$ if $d = 2$ and $N(T)$ as specified if $m > m_*$. By Proposition 3.2, for all $n \geq N(T)$, there exists $q^n \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \nabla \dot{H}^{m-2})$ and $h^n \in C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$ such that

$$u_t^n - u_0^n + \int_0^t u_s^n \cdot \nabla u_s^n \, ds - \int_0^t \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k^n}^\top u_s^n \, d\mathbf{Z}_s^{n,k} = -\nabla q_t^n - h_t^n,$$

where, upon adopting the notation in the proof of Proposition 3.2, for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$, we have

$$\nabla \delta q_{st}^n := \int_s^t Q(u_r^n \cdot \nabla u_r^n) \, dr + Q\Xi_{st}^n + u^{n,Q,\natural}, \quad \delta h_{st}^n = H\Xi_{st}^n + u^{n,H,\natural},$$

and

$$\Xi_{st}^n = \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k^n}^\top u_s^n \mathbf{Z}_{st}^{n,k} + \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_k^n}^\top P \mathfrak{L}_{\xi_l^n}^\top u_s^n \mathbf{Z}_{st}^{n,lk}.$$

Thus, for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$

$$|\nabla \delta q_{st}^n|_{H^{m-3}} \leq (t-s) \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |\nabla u_r^n|_{L^\infty} |u_r^n|_{H^{m-3}} \, dr + |\Xi_{st}^n|_{H^{m-3}} + |u^{n,Q,\natural}|_{H^{m-3}}$$

$$|\delta h_{st}^n| \leq |\Xi_{st}^n|_{H^{m-3}} + |u^{n,Q,\natural}|_{H^{m-3}}.$$

There exists a constant $C = C(p, d, m, R)$ such that

$$|\Xi_{st}^n|_{H^{m-3}} \leq C \sup_{r \leq T} |u_r^n|_{H^{m-1}} \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}^n}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}}.$$

Theorem 4.1 implies that there exists a constant $C = C(p, d, m, R)$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $C\varpi_{\mathbf{Z}^n}(s, t) + C \int_s^t |u_r^n|_{H^m}^2 \, dr \leq 1$, it holds that

$$\begin{aligned} |\delta \Xi_{s\theta t}^n|_{H^{m-3}} &\leq C \left(|u^{n,P,\sharp}|_{\frac{p}{2}-\text{var},[s,t],H^{m-2}}^{\frac{p}{2}} \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}^n}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} + |u^n|_{p-\text{var},[s,t],H^{m-1}}^p \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}^n}(s, t)^{\frac{2}{p}} \right) \\ |u^{n,P,\sharp}|_{\frac{p}{2}-\text{var},[s,t],H^{m-2}}^{\frac{p}{2}} &\leq C \left(\int_s^t |u_r^n|_{H^m}^2 \, dr + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |u_r^n|_{H^m} \varpi_{\mathbf{Z}^n}(s, t)^{\frac{2}{p}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The bound (2.12) in the sewing lemma then implies that

$$u^{n,Q,\natural} := \delta I^{n,Q} - Q\Xi^n \quad \text{and} \quad u^{n,H,\natural} := \delta h^n - H\Xi^n,$$

are bounded independent of n in $C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \nabla \dot{H}^{m-2})$ and $C_{2,\text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$, respectively. Therefore, $\{(\nabla q^n, h^n)\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ is bounded in $C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \nabla \dot{H}^{m-2}) \times C^{p-\text{var}}([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$. Following the proof of Theorem 3.6 and using uniqueness of u from which uniqueness of (q, h) follows, we deduce that $\{(\nabla q^n, h^n)\}_{n=N(T)}^\infty$ converges to (q, h) in $C([0, T]; \nabla \dot{H}^{m-2-\epsilon}) \times C([0, T]; \mathbb{R}^d)$ for any $\epsilon > 0$. $\square$

Appendices

A Unbounded rough drivers

In this section, we present some elements of the theory of unbounded rough drivers [BG17] and the associated remainder estimates. We use Theorem A.5 in Section 4 to derive a priori estimates of the remainder and solution (i.e., Theorems 4.1, 4.2, and 4.4).

Definition A.1 (Scale). We say a sequence of Banach spaces $(E_n, |\cdot|_n)_{n=0}^3 = (E_n)$ is a scale, if E_{n+1} is continuously embedded into E_n for all $n \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$. Denote by E_{-n} the topological dual of E_n .

Definition A.2 (Unbounded rough driver). For a given $p \in [2, 3)$ and interval $[0, T]$, a pair of 2-index maps $\mathbf{A} = (A^1, A^2)$ is called an unbounded p -rough driver on the interval $[0, T]$ with respect to the scale (E_n) if there exists a regular control $\varpi_{\mathbf{A}}$ on $[0, T]$ such that for every $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$\begin{aligned} |A_{st}^1|^p_{\mathcal{L}(E_{-n}; E_{-(n+1)})} &\leq \varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t) \text{ for } n \in \{0, 2\}, \\ |A_{st}^2|^{\frac{p}{2}}_{\mathcal{L}(E_{-n}; E_{-(n+2)})} &\leq \varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t) \text{ for } n \in \{0, 1\}, \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.1})$$

and, in addition, Chen's relations hold:

$$\delta A_{s\theta t}^1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \delta A_{s\theta t}^2 = -A_{\theta t}^1 A_{st}^1, \quad \forall (s, \theta, t) \in \Delta_T^2. \quad (\text{A.2})$$

Definition A.3 (Smoothing). We say a family of operators $(J^\eta)_{\eta \in (0, 1)}$ is a smoothing on a given scale (E_n) if the following conditions are satisfied:

$$\begin{aligned} |J^\eta - I|_{\mathcal{L}(E_m; E_n)} &\lesssim \eta^{m-n} \quad \text{for } (n, m) \in \{(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2)\} \\ |J^\eta|_{\mathcal{L}(E_n; E_m)} &\lesssim \eta^{-(m-n)} \quad \text{for } (n, m) \in \{(1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 2), (1, 3), (2, 3)\}. \end{aligned}$$

Definition A.4 (Solution of unbounded rough driver equation). Let $\mathbf{A} = (A^1, A^2)$ be a continuous unbounded p -rough driver on $[0, T]$ with respect to a scale (E_n) . Let $\mu \in C^{1-\text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-1})$. Assume that (E_n) admits a smoothing. A path $f \in L^\infty([0, T]; E_{-0}) \cap C([0, T]; E_{-3})$ is called a solution of

$$df + \mu(dt) + \mathbf{A}(dt)f = 0 \quad (\text{A.3})$$

on the interval $[0, T]$, provided $f^\natural : \Delta_T \rightarrow E_{-3}$ defined for every $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ and $\phi \in E_3$ by

$$\langle f_{st}^\natural, \phi \rangle = \langle \delta f_{st}, \phi \rangle + \langle \delta \mu_{st}, \phi \rangle + \langle f_s, (A_{st}^{1,*} + A_{st}^{2,*})\phi \rangle$$

satisfies $f^\natural \in C_{2, \text{loc}}^{\frac{p}{3}-\text{var}}([0, T]; E_{-3})$.

Define the map $f^\sharp : \Delta_T \rightarrow E_{-3}$ for every $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ and $\phi \in E_3$ by

$$\langle f_{st}^\sharp, \phi \rangle = \langle \delta f_{st}, \phi \rangle + \langle f_s, A_{st}^{1,*} \phi \rangle = -\langle \delta \mu_{st}, \phi \rangle - \langle f_s, A_{st}^{2,*} \phi \rangle + \langle f_{st}^\natural, \phi \rangle.$$

The first expression for $f_{st}^\sharp$ consists of terms that are less regular in time and more regular in space than the second expression for $f_{st}^\sharp$. The following theorem is proved using interpolation, and hence properties of the smoothing operators, and the sewing lemma (i.e., Lemma 2.2). Its proof can be found, for example, in [HH18][Proposition 3.1].

Theorem A.5 (Unbounded rough driver estimates). Let u be a solution of (A.3) and assume that there exists a regular control ϖ_μ on the interval $[0, T]$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$,

$$|\delta \mu_{st}|_{E_{-1}} \leq \varpi_\mu(s, t). \quad (\text{A.4})$$

Then there exists positive constants $C = C(p)$ and $L = L(p)$ such that for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t) \leq L$ it holds that

$$|f^{\natural}|_{\frac{p}{5-\text{var};[s,t];E_{-3}}^{\frac{p}{3}} \leq C \left(\sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |f_r|_{E_{-0}} \varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t)^{\frac{3}{p}} + \varpi_{\mu}(s, t) \varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right)$$

Furthermore, for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t) + \varpi_{\mu}(s, t) \leq L$ it holds that

$$\begin{aligned} |f^{\natural}|_{\frac{p}{2-\text{var};[s,t];E_{-2}}^{\frac{p}{2}} &\leq C \left(\varpi_{\mu}(s, t) + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |f_r|_{E_{-0}} \varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t)^{\frac{2}{p}} \right) \\ |f|_{p-\text{var};[s,t];E_{-1}}^p &\leq C \left(\varpi_{\mu}(s, t) + \sup_{s \leq r \leq t} |f_r|_{E_{-0}} (\varpi_{\mu}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} + \varpi_{\mathbf{A}}(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}}) \right). \end{aligned}$$

B Rough Gronwall's lemma

In this section, we state a rough version of Gronwall's lemma. The proof can be found, for example, in [DGHT19].

Lemma B.1 (Rough Gronwall's lemma). *Let L and p denote positive constants. Let $\kappa \in L^1(I)$ and ϖ be a regular control on the interval $[0, T]$. Let $\phi : \Delta_T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$ be such that $\phi(s, t) \leq \phi(0, T)$ for all $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$. Assume that $G : [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$ is such that for every $(s, t) \in \Delta_T$ with $\varpi(s, t) \leq L$,*

$$\delta G_{st} \leq \phi(s, t) + \int_s^t \kappa_r G_r \, dr + \varpi(s, t)^{\frac{1}{p}} \sup_{r \leq t} G_r.$$

Then there exists a positive constant $\beta = \beta(L, p)$ such that

$$\sup_{0 \leq t \leq T} G_t \leq 2 \exp \left(\beta \left(\int_0^T \kappa_r \, dr + \varpi(0, T) \right) \right) (G_0 + \phi(0, T)).$$

References

- [AK98] Vladimir I Arnold and Boris A Khesin. Differential geometry of diffeomorphism groups. *Topological Methods in Hydrodynamics*, pages 195–257, 1998.
- [BAB⁺17] Judith Berner, Ulrich Achatz, Lauriane Batte, Lisa Bengtsson, Alvaro de la Cámara, Hannah M Christensen, Matteo Colangeli, Danielle RB Coleman, Daan Crommelin, Stamen I Dolaptchiev, et al. Stochastic parameterization: Toward a new view of weather and climate models. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 98(3):565–588, 2017.
- [BCD11] Hajer Bahouri, Jean-Yves Chemin, and Raphaël Danchin. *Fourier analysis and non-linear partial differential equations*, volume 343. Springer Science & Business Media, 2011.
- [Ber01] Andrea L Bertozzi. *Vorticity and incompressible flow*. Cambridge Texts in Applied Mathematics. Cambridge University Press, 2001.

- [BF09] Luigi C Berselli and Franco Flandoli. On a stochastic approach to eddy viscosity models for turbulent flows. In *Advances in mathematical fluid mechanics*, pages 55–81. Springer, 2009.
- [BFM16] Zdzisław Brzeźniak, Franco Flandoli, and Mario Maurelli. Existence and uniqueness for stochastic 2D Euler flows with bounded vorticity. *Archive for Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, 221(1):107–142, 2016.
- [BG17] Ismael Bailleul and Massimiliano Gubinelli. Unbounded rough drivers. *Annales de la Faculté des sciences de Toulouse : Mathématiques*, Ser. 6, 26(4):795–830, 2017.
- [BKM84] J Thomas Beale, Tosio Kato, and Andrew Majda. Remarks on the breakdown of smooth solutions for the 3-D Euler equations. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 94(1):61–66, 1984.
- [BO13] Árpád Bényi and Tadahiro Oh. The sobolev inequality on the torus revisited. *Publicationes Mathematicae Debrecen*, 83(3):359, 2013.
- [BRS17] Ismael Bailleul, Sebastian Riedel, and Michael Scheutzow. Random dynamical systems, rough paths and rough flows. *Journal of Differential Equations*, 262(12):5792–5823, 2017.
- [CCH⁺19] Colin Cotter, Dan Crisan, Darryl D Holm, Wei Pan, and Igor Shevchenko. Numerically modeling stochastic Lie transport in fluid dynamics. *Multiscale Modeling & Simulation*, 17(1):192–232, 2019.
- [CCH⁺20a] Colin Cotter, Dan Crisan, Darryl Holm, Wei Pan, and Igor Shevchenko. Data assimilation for a quasi-geostrophic model with circulation-preserving stochastic transport noise. *Journal of Statistical Physics*, pages 1–36, 2020.
- [CCH⁺20b] Colin Cotter, Dan Crisan, Darryl D Holm, Wei Pan, and Igor Shevchenko. A particle filter for stochastic advection by Lie transport: A case study for the damped and forced incompressible two-dimensional Euler equation. *SIAM/ASA Journal on Uncertainty Quantification*, 8(4):1446–1492, 2020.
- [CFH19] Dan Crisan, Franco Flandoli, and Darryl D Holm. Solution properties of a 3D stochastic Euler fluid equation. *Journal of Nonlinear Science*, 29(3):813–870, 2019.
- [CHLN20] Dan Crisan, Darryl D Holm, James-Michael Leahy, and Torstein Nilssen. Variational principles for fluid dynamics on rough paths. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2004.07829*, 2020.
- [CL19] Dan Crisan and Oana Lang. Well-posedness for a stochastic 2D Euler equation with transport noise. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1907.00451*, 2019.
- [CN19] Michele Coghi and Torstein Nilssen. Rough nonlocal diffusions. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1905.07270*, 2019.
- [Con17] Peter Constantin. *Analysis of hydrodynamic models*. SIAM, 2017.

- [Dav08] Alexander M Davie. Differential equations driven by rough paths: an approach via discrete approximation. *Applied Mathematics Research eXpress*, 2008, 2008.
- [DFS17] Joscha Diehl, Peter K. Friz, and Wilhelm Stannat. Stochastic partial differential equations: a rough paths view on weak solutions via Feynman–Kac. *Annales de la Faculté des sciences de Toulouse : Mathématiques*, Ser. 6, 26(4):911–947, 2017.
- [DGHT19] Aurélien Deya, Massimiliano Gubinelli, Martina Hofmanová, and Samy Tindel. A priori estimates for rough PDEs with application to rough conservation laws. *Journal of Functional Analysis*, 276(12):3577–3645, 2019.
- [DH20] Theodore D Drivas and Darryl D Holm. Circulation and energy theorem preserving stochastic fluids. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh Section A: Mathematics*, 150(6):2776–2814, 2020.
- [dLHLT20] Aythami Bethencourt de Leon, Darryl D Holm, Erwin Luesink, and So Takao. Implications of Kunita–Ito–Wentzell formula for k -forms in stochastic fluid dynamics. *Journal of Nonlinear Science*, pages 1–34, 2020.
- [DV18] Jonathan Demayer and Stéphane Vannitsem. Stochastic parameterization of subgrid-scale processes: A review of recent physically based approaches. *Advances in Non-linear Geosciences*, pages 55–85, 2018.
- [EM70] David G Ebin and Jerrold Marsden. Groups of diffeomorphisms and the motion of an incompressible fluid. *Annals of Mathematics*, pages 102–163, 1970.
- [FH20] Peter K Friz and Martin Hairer. *A course on rough paths*. Springer, 2020.
- [FHLN20] Franco Flandoli, Martina Hofmanová, Dejun Luo, and Torstein Nilssen. Global well-posedness of the 3D Navier–Stokes equations perturbed by a deterministic vector field. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2004.07528*, 2020.
- [FV10] P. K. Friz and N. B. Victoir. *Multidimensional stochastic processes as rough paths: theory and applications*, volume 120. Cambridge University Press, 2010.
- [GBH18] François Gay-Balmaz and Darryl D Holm. Stochastic geometric models with non-stationary spatial correlations in Lagrangian fluid flows. *Journal of nonlinear science*, 28(3):873–904, 2018.
- [GH21] Emanuela Gussetti and Antoine Hocquet. A pathwise stochastic Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert equation with application to large deviations. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2103.00926*, 2021.
- [GHN21] Andris Gerasimovics, Antoine Hocquet, and Torstein Nilssen. Non-autonomous rough semilinear PDEs and the multiplicative Sewing lemma. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1907.13398*, 2021.
- [GPMC91] Massimo Germano, Ugo Piomelli, Parviz Moin, and William H Cabot. A dynamic subgrid-scale eddy viscosity model. *Physics of Fluids A: Fluid Dynamics*, 3(7):1760–1765, 1991.

- [HH18] Antoine Hocquet and Martina Hofmanová. An energy method for rough partial differential equations. *Journal of Differential Equations*, 265(4):1407–1466, 2018.
- [HLN19] Martina Hofmanová, James-Michael Leahy, and Torstein Nilssen. On the Navier–Stokes equation perturbed by rough transport noise. *Journal of Evolution Equations*, 19(1):203–247, 2019.
- [HLN21] Martina Hofmanová, James-Michael Leahy, and Torstein Nilssen. On a rough perturbation of the navier–stokes system and its vorticity formulation. *The Annals of Applied Probability*, 31(2):736–777, 2021.
- [HMR98] Darryl D Holm, Jerrold E Marsden, and Tudor S Ratiu. The Euler–Poincaré equations and semidirect products with applications to continuum theories. *Advances in Mathematics*, 137(1):1–81, 1998.
- [HN21] A. Hocquet and T. Nilssen. An Itô formula for rough partial differential equations. Application to the maximum principle. *Potential Analysis*, 54:331–386, 2021.
- [HNS20] Antoine Hocquet, Torstein Nilssen, and Wilhelm Stannat. Generalized Burgers equation with rough transport noise. *Stochastic Processes and their Applications*, 130(4):2159–2184, 2020.
- [Hoc21] Antoine Hocquet. Quasilinear rough partial differential equations with transport noise. *Journal of Differential Equations*, 276:43–95, 2021.
- [Hol15] Darryl D Holm. Variational principles for stochastic fluid dynamics. *Proceedings of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*, 471(2176):20140963, 2015.
- [IVS12] Peter Imkeller and Jin-Song Von Storch. *Stochastic climate models*, volume 49. Birkhäuser, 2012.
- [LCL07] T. J. Lyons, M. Caruana, and T. Lévy. *Differential equations driven by rough paths*, volume 1908 of *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*. Springer, Berlin, 2007. Lectures from the 34th Summer School on Probability Theory held in Saint-Flour, July 6–24, 2004, With an introduction concerning the Summer School by Jean Picard.
- [Mas94] Paul J Mason. Large-eddy simulation: A critical review of the technique. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 120(515):1–26, 1994.
- [Mém14] Etienne Mémin. Fluid flow dynamics under location uncertainty. *Geophysical & Astrophysical Fluid Dynamics*, 108(2):119–146, 2014.
- [MR01] Remigijus Mikulevicius and B Rozovskii. On equations of stochastic fluid mechanics. In *Stochastics in Finite and Infinite Dimensions*, pages 285–302. Springer, 2001.
- [MT92] Paul J Mason and David J Thomson. Stochastic backscatter in large-eddy simulations of boundary layers. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 242:51–78, 1992.

- [MTVE01] Andrew J Majda, Ilya Timofeyev, and Eric Vanden Eijnden. A mathematical framework for stochastic climate models. *Communications on Pure and Applied Mathematics: A Journal Issued by the Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences*, 54(8):891–974, 2001.
- [PC96] Ugo Piomelli and Jeffrey Robert Chasnov. Large-eddy simulations: theory and applications. In *Turbulence and transition modelling*, pages 269–336. Springer, 1996.
- [PCML91] Ugo Piomelli, William H Cabot, Parviz Moin, and Sangsan Lee. Subgrid-scale backscatter in turbulent and transitional flows. *Physics of Fluids A: Fluid Dynamics*, 3(7):1766–1771, 1991.
- [Pio99] Ugo Piomelli. Large-eddy simulation: achievements and challenges. *Progress in Aerospace Sciences*, 35(4):335–362, 1999.
- [Pop01] Stephen B Pope. *Turbulent flows*. IOP Publishing, 2001.
- [RLJ⁺20] Valentin Resseguier, Long Li, Gabriel Jouan, Pierre Dérian, Etienne Mémin, and B Chapron. New trends in ensemble forecast strategy: uncertainty quantification for coarse-grid computational fluid dynamics. *Archives of Computational Methods in Engineering*, pages 1–47, 2020.
- [RPFK20] Valentin Resseguier, Wei Pan, and Baylor Fox-Kemper. Data-driven versus self-similar parameterizations for stochastic advection by Lie transport and location uncertainty. *Nonlinear Processes in Geophysics*, 27(2):209–234, 2020.
- [SC20] Oliver D Street and Dan Crisan. Semi-martingale driven variational principles. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2001.10105*, 2020.
- [Sch95] Ulrich Schumann. Stochastic backscatter of turbulence energy and scalar variance by random subgrid-scale fluxes. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series A: Mathematical and Physical Sciences*, 451(1941):293–318, 1995.
- [Shu05] Glenn Shutts. A kinetic energy backscatter algorithm for use in ensemble prediction systems. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society: A journal of the atmospheric sciences, applied meteorology and physical oceanography*, 131(612):3079–3102, 2005.
- [SKD⁺19] William C Skamarock, Joseph B Klemp, Jimmy Dudhia, David O Gill, Zhiqian Liu, Judith Berner, Wei Wang, Jordan G Powers, Michael G Duda, Dale M Barker, et al. A description of the advanced research wrf model version 4. *National Center for Atmospheric Research: Boulder, CO, USA*, page 145, 2019.
- [Sma63] Joseph Smagorinsky. General circulation experiments with the primitive equations: I. the basic experiment. *Monthly weather review*, 91(3):99–164, 1963.
- [XWW20] Chenyue Xie, Jianchun Wang, and E Weinan. Modeling subgrid-scale forces by spatial artificial neural networks in large eddy simulation of turbulence. *Physical Review Fluids*, 5(5):054606, 2020.